

# Cloud Backup and Recovery

## API Reference

Issue 01  
Date 2025-09-04



**Copyright © Huawei Cloud Computing Technologies Co., Ltd. 2025. All rights reserved.**

No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without prior written consent of Huawei Cloud Computing Technologies Co., Ltd.

## Trademarks and Permissions



HUAWEI and other Huawei trademarks are the property of Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

All other trademarks and trade names mentioned in this document are the property of their respective holders.

## Notice

The purchased products, services and features are stipulated by the contract made between Huawei Cloud and the customer. All or part of the products, services and features described in this document may not be within the purchase scope or the usage scope. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, all statements, information, and recommendations in this document are provided "AS IS" without warranties, guarantees or representations of any kind, either express or implied.

The information in this document is subject to change without notice. Every effort has been made in the preparation of this document to ensure accuracy of the contents, but all statements, information, and recommendations in this document do not constitute a warranty of any kind, express or implied.

# Contents

---

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>1 Before You Start.....</b>            | <b>1</b>  |
| <b>2 API Overview.....</b>                | <b>3</b>  |
| <b>3 Calling APIs.....</b>                | <b>4</b>  |
| 3.1 Making an API Request.....            | 4         |
| 3.2 Authentication.....                   | 8         |
| 3.3 Response.....                         | 9         |
| <b>4 CBR APIs.....</b>                    | <b>12</b> |
| 4.1 Tasks.....                            | 12        |
| 4.1.1 Querying a Single Task.....         | 12        |
| 4.1.2 Querying the Task List.....         | 18        |
| 4.2 Vaults.....                           | 28        |
| 4.2.1 Creating a Vault.....               | 28        |
| 4.2.2 Querying a Specified Vault.....     | 41        |
| 4.2.3 Querying the Vault List.....        | 51        |
| 4.2.4 Modifying a Vault.....              | 59        |
| 4.2.5 Deleting a Vault.....               | 67        |
| 4.2.6 Dissociating Resources.....         | 68        |
| 4.2.7 Associating Resources.....          | 70        |
| 4.2.8 Applying a Policy to a Vault.....   | 73        |
| 4.2.9 Removing a Policy from a Vault..... | 75        |
| 4.2.10 Migrating Resources.....           | 77        |
| 4.3 Policies.....                         | 78        |
| 4.3.1 Creating a Policy.....              | 79        |
| 4.3.2 Querying a Single Policy.....       | 89        |
| 4.3.3 Querying the Policy List.....       | 94        |
| 4.3.4 Modifying a Policy.....             | 100       |
| 4.3.5 Deleting a Policy.....              | 111       |
| 4.4 Backups.....                          | 112       |
| 4.4.1 Synchronizing a Backup.....         | 112       |
| 4.4.2 Querying a Specified Backup.....    | 115       |
| 4.4.3 Querying All Backups.....           | 120       |
| 4.4.4 Deleting a Backup.....              | 128       |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| 4.4.5 Replicating a Backup.....                               | 130        |
| 4.4.6 Restoring a Backup.....                                 | 133        |
| 4.5 Protection.....   | 136        |
| 4.5.1 Querying Protectable Resources.....                     | 136        |
| 4.5.2 Querying a Specified Protectable Resource.....          | 146        |
| 4.5.3 Querying the Replication Capability.....                | 155        |
| 4.6 Backup Sharing.....                                       | 157        |
| 4.6.1 Adding a Share Member.....                              | 157        |
| 4.6.2 Updating the Share Member Status.....                   | 160        |
| 4.6.3 Querying Share Member Details.....                      | 162        |
| 4.6.4 Obtaining the Share Member List.....                    | 164        |
| 4.6.5 Deleting a Specified Share Member.....                  | 167        |
| 4.7 Tags.....   | 169        |
| 4.7.1 Querying Vault Resources.....                           | 169        |
| 4.7.2 Batch Adding or Deleting Tags of a Vault.....           | 180        |
| 4.7.3 Adding a Tag to an Associated Resource.....             | 183        |
| 4.7.4 Deleting a Tag from an Associated Resource.....         | 185        |
| 4.7.5 Querying Tags of an Associated Resource.....            | 187        |
| 4.7.6 Querying Tags of a Vault Project.....                   | 189        |
| 4.8 Restore Points.....                                       | 191        |
| 4.8.1 Querying a Restore Point.....                           | 191        |
| 4.8.2 Replicating a Restore Point.....                        | 195        |
| 4.8.3 Creating a Restore Point.....                           | 198        |
| <b>5 Application Cases.....</b>                               | <b>205</b> |
| 5.1 Example 1: Creating an ECS Backup.....                    | 205        |
| 5.2 Example 2: Implementing Automatic Backup for a Vault..... | 209        |
| 5.3 Example 3: Querying Backups.....                          | 210        |
| <b>6 Permissions Policies and Supported Actions.....</b>      | <b>213</b> |
| 6.1 Introduction.....   | 213        |
| 6.2 CBR Actions.....  | 214        |
| <b>7 Appendix.....</b>  | <b>221</b> |
| 7.1 Status Codes.....   | 221        |
| 7.2 Error Codes.....  | 222        |
| 7.3 Obtaining a Project ID.....                               | 240        |

# 1

# Before You Start

---

## Overview

Welcome to *Cloud Backup and Recovery API Reference*. Cloud Backup and Recovery (CBR) allows you to easily back up Elastic Cloud Servers (ECSs), Bare Metal Servers (BMSs), and Elastic Volume Service (EVS) disks. If there is a virus attack, accidental deletion, or software or hardware fault, data can be restored to any point in the past when the data was backed up. With CBR, you can back up and restore data on the cloud, or synchronize on-premises data to the cloud for future restoration.

You can use APIs provided in this document to perform operations on CBR, such as creating and deleting a vault, and creating a policy. For details about all supported operations, see [2 API Overview](#).

Before calling CBR APIs, ensure that you have fully understood relevant concepts. For details, see [Service Overview](#).

## API Calling

CBR supports Representational State Transfer (REST) APIs, allowing you to call APIs using HTTPS. For details about API calling, see [Making an API Request](#).

## Endpoints

An endpoint is the **request address** for calling an API. Endpoints vary depending on services and regions. For the endpoints of CBR, see "Regions and Endpoints."

## Constraints

The numbers of CBR resources that you can create are determined by your quota. To view or increase the quota, see [Quotas](#).

For more constraints, see the API description.

## Concepts

- Account

An account is created upon successful signing up. The account has full access permissions for all of its cloud services and resources. It can be used to reset

user passwords and grant user permissions. The account is a payment entity, which should not be used directly to perform routine management. To ensure account security, create Identity and Access Management (IAM) users and grant them permissions for routine management.

- User

An IAM user is created by an account in IAM to use cloud services. Each IAM user has its own identity credentials (password and access keys).

API authentication requires information such as the account name, username, and password.

- Region

Regions are divided based on geographical location and network latency. Public services, such as Elastic Cloud Server (ECS), Elastic Volume Service (EVS), Object Storage Service (OBS), Virtual Private Cloud (VPC), Elastic IP (EIP), and Image Management Service (IMS), are shared within the same region. Regions are classified into universal regions and dedicated regions. A universal region provides universal cloud services for common tenants. A dedicated region provides specific services for specific tenants.

For details, see [Region and AZ](#).

- AZ

An AZ comprises of one or more physical data centers equipped with independent ventilation, fire, water, and electricity facilities. Computing, network, storage, and other resources in an AZ are logically divided into multiple clusters. AZs within a region are interconnected using high-speed optical fibers to allow you to build cross-AZ high-availability systems.

- Project

A project corresponds to a region. Default projects are defined. Users can be granted permissions in a default project to access all resources under their accounts in the region associated with the project. If you need more refined access control, create subprojects under a default project and create resources in subprojects. Then you can assign users the permissions required to access only the resources in the specific subprojects.

- Enterprise project

Enterprise projects group and manage resources across regions. Resources in different enterprise projects are logically isolated.

For details about enterprise projects and about how to obtain enterprise project IDs, see [Enterprise Management User Guide](#).

# 2 API Overview

CBR APIs allow you to use all functions provided by CBR.

**Table 2-1** API description

| Type           | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| Task           | Query the task list and the information about a single task.  |
| Vault          | Create and query vaults and apply policies to the vaults.   |
| Backup sharing | Share backups with other users. You can perform operations related to backup sharing through this type of APIs.                     |
| Restore point  | Back up and replicate vaults, and query the time when backups are created.  |
| Backup         | Query and synchronize backups, and use backups to restore data.   |
| Policy         | Vaults with applied policies can be backed up periodically. You can create, modify, and query policies through policy-related APIs. |
| Tag            | Add, edit, or delete tags for vaults. Vault tags are used to filter and manage vaults only.   |

# 3 Calling APIs

## 3.1 Making an API Request

This section describes the structure of a REST API request, and uses the IAM API for [creating an IAM user](#) as an example to demonstrate how to call an API.

### Request URI

A request URI is in the following format:

**{URI-scheme}://{Endpoint}/{resource-path}?{query-string}**

Although a request URI is included in the request header, most programming languages or frameworks require the request URI to be transmitted separately.

**Table 3-1** URI parameter description

| Parameter     | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| URI-scheme    | Protocol used to transmit requests. All APIs use HTTPS.  |
| Endpoint      | Domain name or IP address of the server bearing the REST service. The endpoint varies between services in different regions. It can be obtained from "Regions and Endpoints".<br>For example, the endpoint of IAM in region <b>Dublin</b> is <b>iam.myhuaweicloud.eu</b> . |
| resource-path | Access path of an API for performing a specified operation. Obtain the path from the URI of an API. For example, the <b>resource-path</b> of the API used to obtain a user token is <b>/v3/auth/tokens</b> .   |
| query-string  | Query parameter, which is optional. Ensure that a question mark (?) is included before each query parameter that is in the format of <i>Parameter name=Parameter value</i> . For example, <b>?limit=10</b> indicates that a maximum of 10 data records will be displayed.  |

IAM is a global service. You can create an IAM user using the endpoint of IAM in any region. For example, to create an IAM user in the **EU-Dublin** region, obtain the endpoint of IAM (**iam.myhuaweicloud.eu**) for this region and the **resource-path** (**/v3.0/OS-USER/users**) in the URI of the API for [creating an IAM user](#). Then construct the URI as follows:

```
https://iam.myhuaweicloud.eu/v3.0/OS-USER/users
```

 **NOTE**

To simplify the URI display in this document, each API is provided only with a **resource-path** and a request method. The **URI-scheme** of all APIs is **HTTPS**, and the endpoints of all APIs in the same region are identical.

## Request Methods

The HTTP protocol defines the following request methods that can be used to send a request to the server.

**Table 3-2** HTTP methods

| Method | Description   |
|--------|---|
| GET    | Requests the server to return specified resources.  |
| PUT    | Requests the server to update specified resources.  |
| POST   | Requests the server to add resources or perform special operations.   |
| DELETE | Requests the server to delete specified resources, for example, an object.  |
| HEAD   | Same as GET except that the server must return only the response header.  |
| PATCH  | Requests the server to update partial content of a specified resource.<br>If the resource does not exist, a new resource will be created. |

For example, in the case of the API for [creating an IAM user](#), the request method is **POST**. An example request is as follows:

```
POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.eu/v3.0/OS-USER/users
```

## Request Header

You can also add additional header fields to a request, such as the fields required by a specified URI or HTTP method. For example, to request for the authentication information, add **Content-Type**, which specifies the request body type.

Common request header fields are as follows.

**Table 3-3** Common request header fields

| Parameter      | Description   | Mandatory   | Example Value                            |
|----------------|---|---|--|
| Host           | Specifies the server domain name and port number of the resources being requested. The value can be obtained from the URL of the service API. The value is in the format of <i>Hostname:Port number</i> . If the port number is not specified, the default port is used. The default port number for <b>https</b> is <b>443</b> . | No<br>This field is mandatory for AK/SK authentication.   | code.test.com<br>or<br>code.test.com:443 |
| Content-Type   | Specifies the type (or format) of the message body. The default value <b>application/json</b> is recommended. Other values of this field will be provided for specific APIs if any.   | Yes   | application/json                         |
| Content-Length | Specifies the length of the request body. The unit is byte.   | No  | 3495                                     |
| X-Project-Id   | Specifies the project ID. Obtain the project ID by following the instructions in <a href="#">7.3 Obtaining a Project ID</a> .   | No<br>This field is mandatory for requests that use AK/SK authentication in the Dedicated Cloud (DeC) scenario or multi-project scenario. | e9993fc787d94b6c886cbba340f9c0f4         |

| Parameter    | Description   | Mandatory   | Example Value  |
|--------------|---|---|--|
| X-Auth-Token | <p>Specifies the user token. It is a response to the API for <b>obtaining a user token</b> (This is the only API that does not require authentication).</p> <p>After the request is processed, the value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the token value.</p> | No<br><br>This field is mandatory for token authentication. | The following is part of an example token:<br>MIIPAgYJKoZIhvcNAQcCo...ggg1B<br>BIINPXsidG9rZ |

#### NOTE

In addition to supporting authentication using tokens, APIs support authentication using AK/SK, which uses SDKs to sign a request. During the signature, the **Authorization** (signature authentication) and **X-Sdk-Date** (time when a request is sent) headers are automatically added in the request.

For more details, see "Authentication Using AK/SK" in [Authentication](#).

The following shows an example request of the API for [creating an IAM user](#) when AK/SK authentication is used:

```
POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.eu/v3.0/OS-USER/users
Content-Type: application/json
X-Sdk-Date: 20240416T095341Z
Authorization: SDK-HMAC-SHA256 Access=*****,
SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-sdk-date,
Signature=*****
```

## (Optional) Request Body

This part is optional. A request body is generally sent in a structured format (for example, JSON or XML), which is specified by **Content-Type** in the request header. It is used to transfer content other than the request header. If the request body contains full-width characters, these characters must be coded in UTF-8.

The request body varies depending on APIs. Certain APIs do not require the request body, such as the APIs requested using the GET and DELETE methods.

The following shows an example request (a request body included) of the API for [creating an IAM user](#). You can learn about request parameters and related description from this example. The bold parameters need to be replaced for a real request.

- **accountid**: account ID of an IAM user
- **username**: name of an IAM user
- **email**: email of an IAM user
- **password**: login password of an IAM user

```
POST https://iam.myhuaweicloud.eu/v3.0/OS-USER/users
Content-Type: application/json
```

```
X-Sdk-Date: 20240416T095341Z
Authorization: SDK-HMAC-SHA256 Access=*****,
SignedHeaders=content-type;host;x-sdk-date,
Signature=*****"

{
  "user": {
    "domain_id": "accountid",
    "name": "username",
    "password": "*****",
    "email": "email",
    "description": "IAM User Description"
  }
}
```

If all data required for the API request is available, you can send the request to call the API through [curl](#), [Postman](#), or coding.

## 3.2 Authentication

Requests for calling an API can be authenticated using either of the following methods:

- Token authentication: Requests are authenticated using tokens.
- AK/SK authentication: Requests are encrypted using AK/SK pairs. AK/SK authentication is recommended because it is more secure than token authentication.

### Token Authentication



The validity period of a token is 24 hours. When using a token for authentication, cache it to prevent frequently calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token.

A token specifies temporary permissions in a computer system. During API authentication using a token, the token is added to requests to get permissions for calling the API. You can obtain a token by calling the [Obtaining a User Token](#) API.

When you call the API, a project-level token is required. Therefore, you need to set **auth.scope** in the request body to **project**.

```
{
  "auth": {
    "identity": {
      "methods": [
        "password"
      ],
      "password": {
        "user": {
          "name": "username", // IAM user name
          "password": "*****", // IAM user password
          "domain": {
            "name": "domainname" // Name of the account to which the IAM user belongs
          }
        }
      }
    },
    "scope": {
      "project": {
        "name": "xxxxxxxx" // Project Name
      }
    }
}
```

```
    }  
}  
}
```

After a token is obtained, the **X-Auth-Token** header field must be added to requests to specify the token when calling other APIs. For example, if the token is **ABCDEFG....**, **X-Auth-Token: ABCDEFG....** can be added to a request as follows:

```
GET https://iam.myhuaweicloud.eu/v3/auth/projects  
Content-Type: application/json  
X-Auth-Token: ABCDEFJ....
```

## AK/SK Authentication

### NOTE

AK/SK authentication supports API requests with a body not larger than 12 MB. For API requests with a larger body, token authentication is recommended.

In AK/SK authentication, AK/SK is used to sign requests and the signature is then added to the requests for authentication.

- AK: access key ID, which is a unique identifier used in conjunction with a secret access key to sign requests cryptographically.
- SK: secret access key, which is used in conjunction with an AK to sign requests cryptographically. It identifies a request sender and prevents the request from being modified.

In AK/SK authentication, you can use an AK/SK to sign requests based on the signature algorithm or using the signing SDK. For details about how to sign requests and use the signing SDK, see [API Request Signing Guide](#).

### NOTE

The signing SDK is only used for signing requests and is different from the SDKs provided by services.

## 3.3 Response

### Status Code

After sending a request, you will receive a response, including a status code, response header, and response body.

A status code is a group of digits, ranging from 1xx to 5xx. It indicates the status of a request. For more information, see [7.1 Status Codes](#).

For example, if status code **201** is returned for calling the API used to [create an IAM user](#), the request is successful.

### Response Header

Similar to a request, a response also has a header, for example, **Content-Type**.

[Figure 3-1](#) shows the response header fields for the API used to [create an IAM user](#). The **X-Subject-Token** header field is the desired user token. This token can then be used to authenticate the calling of other APIs.

 NOTE

For security purposes, you are advised to set the token in ciphertext in configuration files or environment variables and decrypt it when using it.

**Figure 3-1** Header fields of the response to the request for creating an IAM user

```
"X-Frame-Options": "SAMEORIGIN",
"X-IAM-ETag-id": "2562365939-d8f6f12921974cb097338ac11fceac8a",
"Transfer-Encoding": "chunked",
"Strict-Transport-Security": "max-age=31536000; includeSubdomains;",
"Server": "api-gateway",
"X-Request-Id": "af2953f2bcc67a42325a69a19e6c32a2",
"X-Content-Type-Options": "nosniff",
"Connection": "keep-alive",
"X-Download-Options": "noopen",
"X-XSS-Protection": "1; mode=block;",
"X-IAM-Trace-Id": "token_[REDACTED]_null_af2953f2bcc67a42325a69a19e6c32a2",
"Date": "Tue, 21 May 2024 09:03:40 GMT",
"Content-Type": "application/json; charset=utf8"
```

## (Optional) Response Body

The body of a response is often returned in a structured format (for example, JSON or XML) as specified in the **Content-Type** header field. The response body transfers content except the response header.

The following shows part of the response body for the API used to [create an IAM user](#).

```
{
  "user": {
    "id": "c131886aec...",
    "name": "IAMUser",
    "description": "IAM User Description",
    "areacode": "",
    "phone": "",
    "email": "***@***.com",
    "status": null,
    "enabled": true,
    "pwd_status": false,
    "access_mode": "default",
    "is_domain_owner": false,
    "xuser_id": "",
    "xuser_type": "",
    "password_expires_at": null,
    "create_time": "2024-05-21T09:03:41.000000",
    "domain_id": "d78cbcac1.....",
    "xdomain_id": "30086000.....",
    "xdomain_type": "",
    "default_project_id": null
  }
}
```

If an error occurs during API calling, an error code and a message will be displayed. The following shows an error response body.

```
{
  "error_msg": "The request message format is invalid.",
  "error_code": "IMG.0001"
}
```

In the response body, **error\_code** is an error code, and **error\_msg** provides information about the error.

# 4 CBR APIs

---

## 4.1 Tasks

### 4.1.1 Querying a Single Task

#### Function

This API is used to query a task by task ID.

#### URI

GET /v3/{project\_id}/operation-logs/{operation\_log\_id}

**Table 4-1** Path Parameters

| Parameter        | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| operation_log_id | Yes       | String | Task ID     |
| project_id       | Yes       | String | Project ID  |

## Request Parameters

**Table 4-2** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

## Response Parameters

Status code: 200

**Table 4-3** Response body parameters

| Parameter     | Type                                   | Description      |
|---------------|--|------------------|
| operation_log | <a href="#">OperationLog</a><br>object | Task information |

**Table 4-4** OperationLog

| Parameter      | Type                                  | Description  |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| checkpoint_id  | String                                | Backup record ID   |
| created_at     | String                                | Creation time, for example,<br><b>2020-02-23T01:00:32Z</b> |
| ended_at       | String                                | Task end time, for example,<br><b>2020-02-23T01:00:32Z</b> |
| error_info     | <a href="#">OpErrorInfo</a><br>object | Task error message   |
| extra_info     | <a href="#">OpExtraInfo</a><br>object | Task extension information                                 |
| id             | String                                | Task ID  |
| operation_type | String                                | Task type  |
| policy_id      | String                                | Policy ID  |
| project_id     | String                                | Project ID   |

| Parameter   | Type   | Description   |
|-------------|--------|---|
| provider_id | String | Backup provider ID, which specifies whether the backup object is a server or disk |
| started_at  | String | Task start time, for example, <b>2020-02-23T01:00:32Z</b>                         |
| status      | String | Task status   |
| updated_at  | String | Modification time, for example, <b>2020-02-23T01:00:32Z</b>                       |
| vault_id    | String | ID of the vault with which the target resource is associated                      |
| vault_name  | String | Name of the vault with which the target resource is associated                    |

**Table 4-5** OpErrorInfo

| Parameter | Type   | Description                                    |
|-----------|--------|--|
| code      | String | For details, see <a href="#">Error Codes</a> . |
| message   | String | Error message                                  |

**Table 4-6** OpExtraInfo

| Parameter        | Type   | Description  |
|------------------|--|--|
| backup           | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoBackup</a> object          | Extended parameters of backup                          |
| common           | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoCommon</a> object          | Common parameters                                      |
| delete           | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoDelete</a> object          | Extended parameters of deletion                        |
| sync             | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoSync</a> object            | Extended parameters of synchronization                 |
| remove_resources | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoRemoveResources</a> object | Extended parameters of removing resources from a vault |
| resource         | <a href="#">Resource</a> object                    | Resource information                                   |
| restore          | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoRestore</a> object         | Extended parameters of restoration                     |

| Parameter    | Type   | Description                             |
|--------------|--|---|
| vault_delete | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoVaultDelete</a> object | Extended parameters of deleting a vault |

**Table 4-7** OpExtendInfoBckup

| Parameter   | Type   | Description |
|-------------|--------|-------------|
| backup_id   | String | Backup ID.  |
| backup_name | String | Backup name |

**Table 4-8** OpExtendInfoCommon

| Parameter  | Type    | Description  |
|------------|---------|--|
| progress   | Integer | Progress of the query task. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . |
| request_id | String  | Request ID   |
| task_id    | String  | Backup task ID   |

**Table 4-9** OpExtendInfoDelete

| Parameter   | Type   | Description |
|-------------|--------|-------------|
| backup_id   | String | Backup ID.  |
| backup_name | String | Backup name |

**Table 4-10** OpExtendInfoSync

| Parameter           | Type    | Description                                      |
|---------------------|---------|--|
| sync_backup_num     | Integer | Number of synchronized backups                   |
| delete_backup_num   | Integer | Number of deleted backups                        |
| err_sync_backup_num | Integer | Number of backups that failed to be synchronized |

**Table 4-11** OpExtendInfoRemoveResources

| Parameter   | Type                                      | Description                                 |
|-------------|---|---|
| fail_count  | Integer                                   | Number of resources that fail to be deleted |
| total_count | Integer                                   | Number of deleted backups                   |
| resources   | Array of <a href="#">Resource</a> objects | Resource information                        |

**Table 4-12** Resource

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--------|---|
| id        | String | ID of the resource to be backed up. The resource must have been associated with the vault and can be backed up.   |
| name      | String | Name of the resource to be backed up. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters.  |
| type      | String | Type of the resource to be backed up: OS::Nova::Server: ECS; OS::Cinder::Volume: EVS disks; OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer: Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo: SFS Turbo file systems |

**Table 4-13** OpExtendInfoRestore

| Parameter            | Type   | Description                               |
|----------------------|--------|---|
| backup_id            | String | Backup replica ID.                        |
| backup_name          | String | Backup name                               |
| target_resource_id   | String | Target resource ID. It is in UUID format. |
| target_resource_name | String | Name of the resource to be restored       |

**Table 4-14** OpExtendInfoVaultDelete

| Parameter   | Type    | Description  |
|-------------|---------|--|
| fail_count  | Integer | Number of resources that fail to be deleted in this task |
| total_count | Integer | Number of backups deleted in this task                   |

**Status code: 404**

**Table 4-15** Response body parameters

| Parameter  | Type   | Description                                    |
|------------|--------|--|
| error_code | String | For details, see <a href="#">Error Codes</a> . |
| error_msg  | String | Error message                                  |

## Example Requests

GET https://{endpoint}/v3/{project\_id}/operation-logs/{operation\_log\_id}

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{
  "operation_log" : {
    "status" : "success",
    "provider_id" : "0daac4c5-6707-4851-97ba-169e36266b66",
    "checkpoint_id" : "b432511f-d889-428f-8b0e-5f47c524c6b6",
    "updated_at" : "2019-05-23T14:35:23.584+00:00",
    "error_info" : {
      "message" : "",
      "code" : ""
    },
    "started_at" : "2019-05-23T14:31:36.007+00:00",
    "id" : "4827f2da-b008-4507-ab7d-42d0df5ed912",
    "extra_info" : {
      "resource" : {
        "type" : "OS::Nova::Server",
        "id" : "1dab32fa-ebf2-415a-ab0b-eabe6353bc86",
        "name" : "ECS-0001"
      },
      "backup" : {
        "backup_name" : "manualbk_1234",
        "backup_id" : "0e5d0ef6-7f0a-4890-b98c-cb12490e31c1"
      },
      "common" : {
        "progress" : 100,
        "request_id" : "req-cdb98cc4-e87b-4f40-9b4a-57ec036620bc"
      }
    },
    "ended_at" : "2019-05-23T14:35:23.511+00:00",
    "created_at" : "2019-05-23T14:31:36.039+00:00",
    "updated_at" : "2019-05-23T14:35:23.511+00:00"
  }
}
```

```
        "operation_type" : "backup",
        "project_id" : "04f1829c788037ac2fb8c01eb2b04b95"
    }
}
```

#### Status code: 404

The task ID does not exist.

```
{
    "error_code" : "BackupService.6500",
    "error_msg" : "Operation log does not exist."
}
```

### Status Codes

| Status Code | Description                 |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
| 200         | OK                          |
| 404         | The task ID does not exist. |

### Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.1.2 Querying the Task List

### Function

Querying the Task List

### URI

GET /v3/{project\_id}/operation-logs

**Table 4-16** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID  |

**Table 4-17** Query Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description  |
|-----------|-----------|--------|--|
| end_time  | No        | String | End time of a task, in %YYYY-%mm-%ddT%HH:%MM:%SSZ format. For example, <b>2018-02-01T12:00:00Z</b> . |

| Parameter      | Mandatory | Type    | Description   |
|----------------|-----------|---------|---|
| limit          | No        | Integer | Number of items displayed on each page. The value is a positive integer. You are advised to explicitly define the value of the parameter. |
| offset         | No        | Integer | Offset value. The value must be a positive integer.   |
| operation_type | No        | String  | Task type   |
| provider_id    | No        | String  | Backup provider ID, which specifies whether the backup object is a server or disk   |
| resource_id    | No        | String  | Backup resource ID  |
| resource_name  | No        | String  | Backup resource name  |
| start_time     | No        | String  | Start time of a task, in %YYYY-%mm-%ddT%HH:%MM:%SSZ format. For example, <b>2018-01-01T12:00:00Z</b> .                                    |
| status         | No        | String  | Task status   |
| vault_id       | No        | String  | ID of the vault with which the target resource is associated  |
| vault_name     | No        | String  | Name of the vault with which the target resource is associated  |

## Request Parameters

**Table 4-18** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

## Response Parameters

Status code: 200

**Table 4-19** Response body parameters

| Parameter      | Type  | Description                              |
|----------------|---|--|
| operation_logs | Array of<br><a href="#">OperationLog</a><br>objects | Task list                                |
| count          | Integer   | Number of tasks                          |
| limit          | Integer   | Number of records displayed on each page |
| offset         | Integer   | Offset where the query starts            |

**Table 4-20** OperationLog

| Parameter      | Type                                  | Description   |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| checkpoint_id  | String                                | Backup record ID  |
| created_at     | String                                | Creation time, for example,<br><b>2020-02-23T01:00:32Z</b>                        |
| ended_at       | String                                | Task end time, for example,<br><b>2020-02-23T01:00:32Z</b>                        |
| error_info     | <a href="#">OpErrorInfo</a><br>object | Task error message  |
| extra_info     | <a href="#">OpExtraInfo</a><br>object | Task extension information  |
| id             | String                                | Task ID   |
| operation_type | String                                | Task type   |
| policy_id      | String                                | Policy ID   |
| project_id     | String                                | Project ID  |
| provider_id    | String                                | Backup provider ID, which specifies whether the backup object is a server or disk |
| started_at     | String                                | Task start time, for example,<br><b>2020-02-23T01:00:32Z</b>                      |
| status         | String                                | Task status   |
| updated_at     | String                                | Modification time, for example,<br><b>2020-02-23T01:00:32Z</b>                    |

| Parameter  | Type   | Description  |
|------------|--------|--|
| vault_id   | String | ID of the vault with which the target resource is associated   |
| vault_name | String | Name of the vault with which the target resource is associated |

**Table 4-21** OpErrorInfo

| Parameter | Type   | Description                                    |
|-----------|--------|--|
| code      | String | For details, see <a href="#">Error Codes</a> . |
| message   | String | Error message                                  |

**Table 4-22** OpExtraInfo

| Parameter        | Type   | Description  |
|------------------|--|--|
| backup           | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoBackup</a> object          | Extended parameters of backup                          |
| common           | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoCommon</a> object          | Common parameters                                      |
| delete           | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoDelete</a> object          | Extended parameters of deletion                        |
| sync             | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoSync</a> object            | Extended parameters of synchronization                 |
| remove_resources | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoRemoveResources</a> object | Extended parameters of removing resources from a vault |
| resource         | <a href="#">Resource</a> object                    | Resource information                                   |
| restore          | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoRestore</a> object         | Extended parameters of restoration                     |
| vault_delete     | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoVaultDelete</a> object     | Extended parameters of deleting a vault                |

**Table 4-23** OpExtendInfoBackup

| Parameter   | Type   | Description |
|-------------|--------|-------------|
| backup_id   | String | Backup ID.  |
| backup_name | String | Backup name |

**Table 4-24** OpExtendInfoCommon

| Parameter  | Type    | Description  |
|------------|---------|--|
| progress   | Integer | Progress of the query task. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . |
| request_id | String  | Request ID   |
| task_id    | String  | Backup task ID   |

**Table 4-25** OpExtendInfoDelete

| Parameter   | Type   | Description |
|-------------|--------|-------------|
| backup_id   | String | Backup ID.  |
| backup_name | String | Backup name |

**Table 4-26** OpExtendInfoSync

| Parameter           | Type    | Description                                      |
|---------------------|---------|--|
| sync_backup_num     | Integer | Number of synchronized backups                   |
| delete_backup_num   | Integer | Number of deleted backups                        |
| err_sync_backup_num | Integer | Number of backups that failed to be synchronized |

**Table 4-27** OpExtendInfoRemoveResources

| Parameter   | Type                                      | Description                                 |
|-------------|---|---|
| fail_count  | Integer                                   | Number of resources that fail to be deleted |
| total_count | Integer                                   | Number of deleted backups                   |
| resources   | Array of <a href="#">Resource</a> objects | Resource information                        |

**Table 4-28** Resource

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--------|---|
| id        | String | ID of the resource to be backed up. The resource must have been associated with the vault and can be backed up.   |
| name      | String | Name of the resource to be backed up. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters.  |
| type      | String | Type of the resource to be backed up: OS::Nova::Server: ECS; OS::Cinder::Volume: EVS disks; OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer: Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo: SFS Turbo file systems |

**Table 4-29** OpExtendInfoRestore

| Parameter            | Type   | Description                               |
|----------------------|--------|---|
| backup_id            | String | Backup replica ID.                        |
| backup_name          | String | Backup name                               |
| target_resource_id   | String | Target resource ID. It is in UUID format. |
| target_resource_name | String | Name of the resource to be restored       |

**Table 4-30** OpExtendInfoVaultDelete

| Parameter   | Type    | Description  |
|-------------|---------|--|
| fail_count  | Integer | Number of resources that fail to be deleted in this task |
| total_count | Integer | Number of backups deleted in this task                   |

**Status code: 404**

**Table 4-31** Response body parameters

| Parameter      | Type  | Description                              |
|----------------|---|--|
| operation_logs | Array of<br><a href="#">OperationLog</a><br>objects | Task list                                |
| count          | Integer   | Number of tasks                          |
| limit          | Integer   | Number of records displayed on each page |
| offset         | Integer   | Offset where the query starts            |

**Table 4-32** OperationLog

| Parameter      | Type                                  | Description   |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| checkpoint_id  | String                                | Backup record ID  |
| created_at     | String                                | Creation time, for example,<br><b>2020-02-23T01:00:32Z</b>                        |
| ended_at       | String                                | Task end time, for example,<br><b>2020-02-23T01:00:32Z</b>                        |
| error_info     | <a href="#">OpErrorInfo</a><br>object | Task error message  |
| extra_info     | <a href="#">OpExtraInfo</a><br>object | Task extension information  |
| id             | String                                | Task ID   |
| operation_type | String                                | Task type   |
| policy_id      | String                                | Policy ID   |
| project_id     | String                                | Project ID  |
| provider_id    | String                                | Backup provider ID, which specifies whether the backup object is a server or disk |
| started_at     | String                                | Task start time, for example,<br><b>2020-02-23T01:00:32Z</b>                      |
| status         | String                                | Task status   |
| updated_at     | String                                | Modification time, for example,<br><b>2020-02-23T01:00:32Z</b>                    |
| vault_id       | String                                | ID of the vault with which the target resource is associated                      |

| Parameter  | Type   | Description  |
|------------|--------|--|
| vault_name | String | Name of the vault with which the target resource is associated |

**Table 4-33** OpErrorInfo

| Parameter | Type   | Description                                    |
|-----------|--------|--|
| code      | String | For details, see <a href="#">Error Codes</a> . |
| message   | String | Error message                                  |

**Table 4-34** OpExtraInfo

| Parameter        | Type   | Description  |
|------------------|--|--|
| backup           | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoBackup</a> object          | Extended parameters of backup                          |
| common           | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoCommon</a> object          | Common parameters                                      |
| delete           | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoDelete</a> object          | Extended parameters of deletion                        |
| sync             | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoSync</a> object            | Extended parameters of synchronization                 |
| remove_resources | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoRemoveResources</a> object | Extended parameters of removing resources from a vault |
| resource         | <a href="#">Resource</a> object                    | Resource information                                   |
| restore          | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoRestore</a> object         | Extended parameters of restoration                     |
| vault_delete     | <a href="#">OpExtendInfoVaultDelete</a> object     | Extended parameters of deleting a vault                |

**Table 4-35** OpExtendInfoBackup

| Parameter   | Type   | Description |
|-------------|--------|-------------|
| backup_id   | String | Backup ID.  |
| backup_name | String | Backup name |

**Table 4-36** OpExtendInfoCommon

| Parameter  | Type    | Description  |
|------------|---------|--|
| progress   | Integer | Progress of the query task. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . |
| request_id | String  | Request ID   |
| task_id    | String  | Backup task ID   |

**Table 4-37** OpExtendInfoDelete

| Parameter   | Type   | Description |
|-------------|--------|-------------|
| backup_id   | String | Backup ID.  |
| backup_name | String | Backup name |

**Table 4-38** OpExtendInfoSync

| Parameter           | Type    | Description                                      |
|---------------------|---------|--|
| sync_backup_num     | Integer | Number of synchronized backups                   |
| delete_backup_num   | Integer | Number of deleted backups                        |
| err_sync_backup_num | Integer | Number of backups that failed to be synchronized |

**Table 4-39** OpExtendInfoRemoveResources

| Parameter   | Type                                      | Description                                 |
|-------------|---|---|
| fail_count  | Integer                                   | Number of resources that fail to be deleted |
| total_count | Integer                                   | Number of deleted backups                   |
| resources   | Array of <a href="#">Resource</a> objects | Resource information                        |

**Table 4-40** Resource

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--------|---|
| id        | String | ID of the resource to be backed up. The resource must have been associated with the vault and can be backed up.   |
| name      | String | Name of the resource to be backed up. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters.  |
| type      | String | Type of the resource to be backed up: OS::Nova::Server: ECS; OS::Cinder::Volume: EVS disks; OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer: Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo: SFS Turbo file systems |

**Table 4-41** OpExtendInfoRestore

| Parameter            | Type   | Description                               |
|----------------------|--------|---|
| backup_id            | String | Backup replica ID.                        |
| backup_name          | String | Backup name                               |
| target_resource_id   | String | Target resource ID. It is in UUID format. |
| target_resource_name | String | Name of the resource to be restored       |

**Table 4-42** OpExtendInfoVaultDelete

| Parameter   | Type    | Description  |
|-------------|---------|--|
| fail_count  | Integer | Number of resources that fail to be deleted in this task |
| total_count | Integer | Number of backups deleted in this task                   |

## Example Requests

GET https://{endpoint}/v3/{project\_id}/operation-logs

## Example Responses

Status code: 200

OK

```
{  
    "count" : 1,  
    "operation_logs" : [ {  
        "status" : "success",  
        "provider_id" : "0daac4c5-6707-4851-97ba-169e36266b66",  
        "checkpoint_id" : "b432511f-d889-428f-8b0e-5f47c524c6b6",  
        "updated_at" : "2019-05-23T14:35:23.584+00:00",  
        "error_info" : {  
            "message" : "",  
            "code" : ""  
        },  
        "started_at" : "2019-05-23T14:31:36.007+00:00",  
        "id" : "4827f2da-b008-4507-ab7d-42d0df5ed912",  
        "extra_info" : {  
            "resource" : {  
                "type" : "OS::Nova::Server",  
                "id" : "1dab32fa-ebf2-415a-ab0b-eabe6353bc86",  
                "name" : "ECS-0001"  
            },  
            "backup" : {  
                "backup_name" : "manualbk_backup",  
                "backup_id" : "0e5d0ef6-7f0a-4890-b98c-cb12490e31c1"  
            },  
            "common" : {  
                "progress" : 100,  
                "request_id" : "req-cdb98cc4-e87b-4f40-9b4a-57ec036620bc"  
            }  
        },  
        "ended_at" : "2019-05-23T14:35:23.511+00:00",  
        "created_at" : "2019-05-23T14:31:36.039+00:00",  
        "operation_type" : "backup",  
        "project_id" : "04f1829c788037ac2fb8c01eb2b04b95"  
    } ]  
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |
| 404         | Not Found   |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.2 Vaults

### 4.2.1 Creating a Vault

#### Function

Creating a Vault

## URI

POST /v3/{project\_id}/vaults

**Table 4-43** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |

## Request Parameters

**Table 4-44** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

**Table 4-45** Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type                      | Description                     |
|-----------|-----------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| vault     | Yes       | <b>VaultCreate</b> object | Parameters for creating a vault |

**Table 4-46** VaultCreate

| Parameter        | Mandatory | Type                        | Description  |
|------------------|-----------|-----------------------------|--|
| backup_policy_id | No        | String                      | Backup policy ID, which is used to specify the backup policy for automatic backups. The default value is <b>null</b> . |
| billing          | Yes       | <b>BillingCreate</b> object | Billing parameter for creating a vault.  |
| description      | No        | String                      | Description of the vault. It can contain a maximum of 255 characters.  |

| Parameter               | Mandatory | Type  | Description   |
|-------------------------|-----------|---|---|
| name                    | Yes       | String  | Vault name. The value can contain a maximum of 64 characters, including letters, digits, underscores (_), and hyphens (-).  |
| resources               | Yes       | Array of <a href="#">ResourceCreate</a> objects | Resources to be associated with the vault. If there is no need to associate resources during vault creation, enter []. A maximum of 255 resources can be associated.  |
| tags                    | No        | Array of <a href="#">Tag</a> objects            | <p>Tag list.</p> <p><b>Constraints:</b></p> <p>The list can contain up to 10 keys.</p> <p>This list cannot be an empty list.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Keys on this list must be unique.</li> </ul>  |
| auto_bind               | No        | Boolean   | <p>Whether automatic association is supported. Default value: false.</p> <p>The options are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• true: Automatic association is supported.</li> <li>• false: Automatic association is not supported.</li> </ul> |
| bind_rules              | No        | <a href="#">VaultBindRules</a> object           | Rules for automatic association   |
| backup_name_prefix      | No        | String  | Backup name prefix. If configured, the names of all automatic backups generated for the vault will use this prefix. It can contain a maximum of 32 characters.  |
| sys_lock_source_service | No        | String  | <p>SMB service identifier. The value can be SMB or an empty string. By default, this parameter is left blank.</p> <p>SMB: CBR is called as an SMB service.</p> <p>An empty string: CBR is called as a common service.</p>   |

**Table 4-47** BillingCreate

| Parameter        | Mandatory | Type    | Description  |
|------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| cloud_type       | No        | String  | Cloud type. The default value is <b>public</b> . The following types are supported:<br>public: public cloud; hybrid: hybrid cloud  |
| consistent_level | Yes       | String  | Vault specifications.<br>app_consistent: application consistency; crash_consistent: crash consistency  |
| object_type      | Yes       | String  | Object type. The value can be <b>server</b> , <b>disk</b> , <b>turbo</b> , <b>workspace</b> , <b>vmware</b> , <b>rds</b> , or <b>file</b> . server: cloud server; disk: EVS disk; turbo: file system; workspace: Workspace; vmware: VMware; rds: RDS; file: file   |
| protect_type     | Yes       | String  | Protection type. The value can be:<br>backup or replication  |
| size             | Yes       | Integer | Resource capacity, in GB. The value ranges from 10 to 10485760.  |
| charging_mode    | No        | String  | description:  -<br>Billing mode. The default value is <b>post_paid</b> . <b>post_paid</b> : pay-per-use; <b>pre_paid</b> : yearly/monthly  |
| is_auto_renew    | No        | Boolean | Specifies whether to automatically renew the subscription upon expiration. The default value is <b>false</b> .<br>The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: The subscription is automatically renewed upon expiration.</li><li>• false: The subscription is not automatically renewed upon expiration.</li></ul> |

| Parameter   | Mandatory | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|-----------|---------|---|
| is_auto_pay | No        | Boolean | <p>Specifies whether to automatically pay for the order. The default value is <b>false</b>.</p> <p>The options are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: The payment is automatically made after the order is placed.</li><li>• false: The payment is not automatically made after the order is placed.</li></ul> |
| console_url | No        | String  | Cloud service console URL. The URL used to switch to the cloud service console to view information after the subscription is complete. (This parameter is used only for manual payment.)  |

**Table 4-48** ResourceCreate

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| id        | Yes       | String | ID of the resource to be backed up. The resource must have been associated with the vault and can be backed up.   |
| type      | Yes       | String | Type of the resource to be backed up: OS::Nova::Server; ECS; OS::Cinder::Volume; EVS disks; OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer; Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo; SFS Turbo file systems |
| name      | No        | String | Backup name   |

**Table 4-49** Tag

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description  |
|-----------|-----------|--------|--|
| key       | Yes       | String | <p>Key</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 36 characters.</p> <p>It cannot be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a key will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0-31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).</p>   |
| value     | Yes       | String | <p>Value</p> <p>It is mandatory when a tag is added and optional when a tag is deleted.</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 43 characters.</p> <p>It can be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a value will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0-31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.)</p> |

**Table 4-50** VaultBindRules

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type                                  | Description   |
|-----------|-----------|---------------------------------------|---|
| tags      | No        | Array of <b>BindRulesTags</b> objects | <p>Filters automatically associated resources by tag.</p> <p>Minimum length: 0 characters</p> <p>Maximum length: 5 characters</p> |

**Table 4-51** BindRulesTags

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description  |
|-----------|-----------|--------|--|
| key       | Yes       | String | The key cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0-31) and the following characters: =*<>, /<br>The key can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).                  |
| value     | Yes       | String | The value cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0-31) and the following characters: =*<>, /<br>The value can contain only letters, digits, periods (.), hyphens (-), and underscores (_). |

## Response Parameters

Status code: 200

**Table 4-52** Response body parameters

| Parameter  | Type                                       | Description   |
|------------|--|---|
| vault      | <a href="#">VaultCreateResource object</a> | Vaults displayed during a query (displayed only during the creation of pay-per-use vaults). |
| retCode    | Integer                                    | Yearly/monthly subscription result.   |
| errText    | String                                     | Error code displayed during the creation of a yearly/monthly vault.                         |
| error_code | String                                     | Error code displayed during the creation of a yearly/monthly vault.                         |

**Table 4-53** VaultCreateResource

| Parameter   | Type                           | Description                    |
|-------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| billing     | <a href="#">Billing object</a> | Operation info                 |
| description | String                         | User-defined vault description |
| id          | String                         | Vault ID                       |

| Parameter          | Type  | Description   |
|--------------------|---|---|
| name               | String  | Vault name. The value can contain a maximum of 64 characters, including letters, digits, underscores (_), and hyphens (-).  |
| project_id         | String  | Project ID  |
| provider_id        | String  | ID of the vault resource type   |
| resources          | Array of <a href="#">ResourceResp</a> objects | Vault resources   |
| tags               | Array of <a href="#">Tag</a> objects          | Vault tags  |
| auto_bind          | Boolean                                       | Whether automatic association is supported. Default value: false.<br>The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: Automatic association is supported.</li><li>• false: Automatic association is not supported.</li></ul> |
| bind_rules         | <a href="#">VaultBindRules</a> object         | Association rule  |
| user_id            | String  | User ID   |
| created_at         | String  | Creation time, for example, <b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b>   |
| auto_expand        | Boolean                                       | Whether to enable automatic capacity expansion (supported for pay-per-use vaults only). The default value is <b>false</b> . The value can be true (supporting automatic capacity expansion) or false (not supporting automatic capacity expansion).   |
| backup_name_prefix | String  | Backup name prefix. If configured, the names of all automatic backups generated for the vault will use this prefix. It can contain a maximum of 32 characters.  |
| demand_billing     | Boolean                                       | Whether the vault capacity can be exceeded.   |
| cbc_delete_count   | Integer                                       | Vault deletion count  |
| frozen             | Boolean                                       | Whether the vault is frozen   |

| Parameter               | Type   | Description  |
|-------------------------|--------|--|
| sys_lock_source_service | String | SMB service identifier. The value can be SMB or an empty string. By default, this parameter is left blank.<br>SMB: CBR is called as an SMB service.<br>An empty string: CBR is called as a common service. |

**Table 4-54** Billing

| Parameter        | Type    | Description  |
|------------------|---------|--|
| allocated        | Integer | Allocated capacity, in GB.   |
| charging_mode    | String  | Billing mode. The default value is <b>post_paid</b> . <b>post_paid</b> : pay-per-use; <b>pre_paid</b> : yearly/monthly   |
| cloud_type       | String  | Cloud type. The default value is <b>public</b> . The following types are supported:<br>public: public cloud; hybrid: hybrid cloud  |
| consistent_level | String  | Vault specifications. app_consistent: application consistency;<br>crash_consistent: crash consistency  |
| object_type      | String  | Object type. The value can be <b>server</b> , <b>disk</b> , <b>turbo</b> , <b>workspace</b> , <b>vmware</b> , <b>rds</b> , or <b>file</b> . server: cloud server; disk: EVS disk; turbo: file system; workspace: Workspace; vmware: VMware; rds: RDS; file: file |
| order_id         | String  | Order ID   |
| product_id       | String  | Product ID   |
| protect_type     | String  | Protection type. The value can be: backup or replication   |
| size             | Integer | Capacity, in GB  |
| spec_code        | String  | Specification code<br>Server backup vault: <b>vault.backup.server.normal</b> ; Disk backup vault: <b>vault.backup.volume.normal</b> ; File system backup vault: <b>vault.backup.turbo.normal</b>   |
| status           | String  | Vault status   |

| Parameter    | Type    | Description                        |
|--------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| storage_unit | String  | Name of the bucket for the vault   |
| used         | Integer | Used capacity, in MB.              |
| frozen_scene | String  | Scenario when an account is frozen |

**Table 4-55** ResourceResp

| Parameter      | Type    | Description   |
|----------------|---------|---|
| id             | String  | ID of the resource to be backed up. The resource must have been associated with the vault and can be backed up.   |
| name           | String  | Name of the resource to be backed up. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters.  |
| protect_status | String  | Protection status   |
| size           | Integer | Allocated capacity for the associated resource, in GB   |
| type           | String  | Type of the resource to be backed up: OS::Nova::Server: ECS; OS::Cinder::Volume: EVS disks; OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer: Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo: SFS Turbo file systems |
| backup_size    | Integer | Backup replica size. Unit: GB   |
| backup_count   | Integer | Number of backups   |

**Table 4-56 Tag**

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--------|---|
| key       | String | <p>Key</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 36 characters.</p> <p>It cannot be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a key will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).</p>  |
| value     | String | <p>Value</p> <p>It is mandatory when a tag is added and optional when a tag is deleted.</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 43 characters.</p> <p>It can be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a value will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.).</p> |

**Table 4-57 VaultBindRules**

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--|---|
| tags      | Array of <a href="#">BindRulesTags</a> objects | <p>Filters automatically associated resources by tag.</p> <p>Minimum length: 0 characters</p> <p>Maximum length: 5 characters</p> |

**Table 4-58** BindRulesTags

| Parameter | Type   | Description  |
|-----------|--------|--|
| key       | String | The key cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*<>, /<br>The key can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).                  |
| value     | String | The value cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*<>, /<br>The value can contain only letters, digits, periods (.), hyphens (-), and underscores (_). |

**Status code: 400**

**Table 4-59** Response body parameters

| Parameter  | Type   | Description                                    |
|------------|--------|--|
| error_code | String | For details, see <a href="#">Error Codes</a> . |
| error_msg  | String | Error message                                  |

## Example Requests

- Creating a 100-GB pay-per-use cloud server backup vault, associating resources, and adding tags

```
POST https://{endpoint}/v3/f841e01fd2b14e7fa41b6ae7aa6b0594/vaults

{
  "vault": {
    "backup_policy_id": "6dd81d7d-a4cb-443e-b8ed-1af0bd3a261b",
    "billing": {
      "cloud_type": "public",
      "consistent_level": "crash_consistent",
      "object_type": "server",
      "protect_type": "backup",
      "size": 100,
      "charging_mode": "post_paid",
      "is_auto_renew": false,
      "is_auto_pay": false,
      "console_url": "https://console.demo.com/cbr/?agencyId=97fcdb896b7914cb98f553a087232e243&region=testregion/cbr/manager/csbs/vaultList"
    },
    "description": "vault_description",
    "name": "vault_name",
    "resources": [
      {
        "extra_info": {
          "exclude_volumes": [
            "43a320a5-3efd-4568-b1aa-8dd9183cc64b"
          ]
        },
        "id": "23a320a5-3efd-4568-b1aa-8dd9183cc64c",
        "type": "OS::Nova::Server"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```
        },
        "tags" : [ {
            "key" : "key01",
            "value" : "value01"
        }],
        "enterprise_project_id" : "0"
    }
}
```

- Creating a 40-GB pay-per-use cloud disk backup vault

```
POST https://{endpoint}/v3/f841e01fd2b14e7fa41b6ae7aa6b0594/vaults
```

```
{
    "vault" : {
        "billing" : {
            "consistent_level" : "crash_consistent",
            "object_type" : "disk",
            "protect_type" : "backup",
            "size" : 40,
            "charging_mode" : "post_paid",
            "is_auto_renew" : false,
            "is_auto_pay" : false
        },
        "name" : "test",
        "resources" : [ ]
    }
}
```

## Example Responses

### Status code: 200

Response body for successful creation of a vault. For a pay-per-use vault, only vault is returned. For a yearly/monthly vault, only orders, retCode, errText, and error\_code are returned.

```
{
    "vault" : {
        "provider_id" : "0daac4c5-6707-4851-97ba-169e36266b66",
        "description" : "vault_description",
        "tags" : [ {
            "value" : "value01",
            "key" : "key01"
        }],
        "enterprise_project_id" : 0,
        "auto_bind" : false,
        "id" : "ad7627ae-5b0b-492e-b6bd-cd809b745197",
        "user_id" : "38d65be2ecd840d19046e239e841a734",
        "name" : "vault_name",
        "billing" : {
            "status" : "available",
            "used" : 0,
            "protect_type" : "backup",
            "object_type" : "server",
            "allocated" : 40,
            "spec_code" : "vault.backup.server.normal",
            "size" : 100,
            "cloud_type" : "public",
            "consistent_level" : "crash_consistent",
            "charging_mode" : "post_paid"
        },
        "created_at" : "2019-05-23T12:51:10.071+00:00",
        "project_id" : "fc347bc64ccd4589ae52e4f44b7433c7",
        "resources" : [ {
            "name" : "ecs-b977-0002",
            "backup_size" : 0,
            "protect_status" : "available",
            "backup_count" : 0,
            "last_modify_time" : "2019-05-23T12:51:10.071+00:00"
        }]
    }
}
```

```
        "extra_info" : {
            "exclude_volumes" : [ "1855eb9a-2b5e-4938-a9f0-aea08b6f9243", "5a51e8b3-2f65-4045-896f-f8ffae14b064" ]
        },
        "type" : "OS::Nova::Server",
        "id" : "23a320a5-3efd-4568-b1aa-8dd9183cc64c",
        "size" : 40
    } ]
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| 200         | Response body for successful creation of a vault. For a pay-per-use vault, only vault is returned. For a yearly/monthly vault, only orders, retCode, errText, and error_code are returned. |
| 400         | Bad Request  |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

### 4.2.2 Querying a Specified Vault

#### Function

This API is used to query a specified vault based on its ID.

#### URI

GET /v3/{project\_id}/vaults/{vault\_id}

**Table 4-60** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |
| vault_id   | Yes       | String | Vault ID.   |

## Request Parameters

**Table 4-61** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

## Response Parameters

Status code: 200

**Table 4-62** Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type                         | Description                          |
|-----------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| vault     | <a href="#">Vault</a> object | Objects returned after a vault query |

**Table 4-63** Vault

| Parameter   | Type  | Description  |
|-------------|---|--|
| billing     | <a href="#">Billing</a> object                | Operation info   |
| description | String  | User-defined vault description   |
| id          | String  | Vault ID   |
| name        | String  | Vault name. The value can contain a maximum of 64 characters, including letters, digits, underscores (_), and hyphens (-). |
| project_id  | String  | Project ID   |
| provider_id | String  | ID of the vault resource type  |
| resources   | Array of <a href="#">ResourceResp</a> objects | Vault resources  |
| tags        | Array of <a href="#">Tag</a> objects          | Vault tags   |

| Parameter               | Type                                     | Description   |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| auto_bind               | Boolean                                  | Whether automatic association is supported. Default value: false.<br>The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: Automatic association is supported.</li><li>• false: Automatic association is not supported.</li></ul> |
| bind_rules              | <a href="#">VaultBindRules</a><br>object | Association rule  |
| user_id                 | String                                   | User ID   |
| created_at              | String                                   | Creation time, for example,<br><b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b>  |
| auto_expand             | Boolean                                  | Whether to enable automatic capacity expansion (supported for pay-per-use vaults only). The default value is <b>false</b> . The value can be true (supporting automatic capacity expansion) or false (not supporting automatic capacity expansion).   |
| sys_lock_source_service | String                                   | SMB service identifier. The value can be SMB or an empty string. By default, this parameter is left blank.<br>SMB: CBR is called as an SMB service.<br>An empty string: CBR is called as a common service.  |

**Table 4-64** Billing

| Parameter        | Type    | Description   |
|------------------|---------|---|
| allocated        | Integer | Allocated capacity, in GB.  |
| charging_mode    | String  | Billing mode. The default value is <b>post_paid</b> . <b>post_paid</b> : pay-per-use; <b>pre_paid</b> : yearly/monthly            |
| cloud_type       | String  | Cloud type. The default value is <b>public</b> . The following types are supported:<br>public: public cloud; hybrid: hybrid cloud |
| consistent_level | String  | Vault specifications. app_consistent: application consistency;<br>crash_consistent: crash consistency                             |

| Parameter    | Type    | Description  |
|--------------|---------|--|
| object_type  | String  | Object type. The value can be <b>server</b> , <b>disk</b> , <b>turbo</b> , <b>workspace</b> , <b>vmware</b> , <b>rds</b> , or <b>file</b> . server: cloud server; disk: EVS disk; turbo: file system; workspace: Workspace; vmware: VMware; rds: RDS; file: file |
| order_id     | String  | Order ID   |
| product_id   | String  | Product ID   |
| protect_type | String  | Protection type. The value can be: backup or replication   |
| size         | Integer | Capacity, in GB  |
| spec_code    | String  | Specification codeServer backup vault: <b>vault.backup.server.normal</b> ; Disk backup vault: <b>vault.backup.volume.normal</b> ; File system backup vault: <b>vault.backup.turbo.normal</b>   |
| status       | String  | Vault status   |
| storage_unit | String  | Name of the bucket for the vault   |
| used         | Integer | Used capacity, in MB.  |
| frozen_scene | String  | Scenario when an account is frozen   |

**Table 4-65** ResourceResp

| Parameter      | Type    | Description   |
|----------------|---------|---|
| id             | String  | ID of the resource to be backed up. The resource must have been associated with the vault and can be backed up. |
| name           | String  | Name of the resource to be backed up. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters.                        |
| protect_status | String  | Protection status   |
| size           | Integer | Allocated capacity for the associated resource, in GB   |

| Parameter    | Type    | Description  |
|--------------|---------|--|
| type         | String  | Type of the resource to be backed up:<br>OS::Nova::Server: ECS;<br>OS::Cinder::Volume: EVS disks;<br>OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer: Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo: SFS Turbo file systems |
| backup_size  | Integer | Backup replica size. Unit: GB  |
| backup_count | Integer | Number of backups  |

**Table 4-66 Tag**

| Parameter | Type   | Description  |
|-----------|--------|--|
| key       | String | <p>Key</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 36 characters.</p> <p>It cannot be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a key will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).</p>   |
| value     | String | <p>Value</p> <p>It is mandatory when a tag is added and optional when a tag is deleted.</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 43 characters.</p> <p>It can be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a value will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.)</p> |

**Table 4-67** VaultBindRules

| Parameter | Type   | Description  |
|-----------|--|--|
| tags      | Array of<br><a href="#">BindRulesTags</a><br>objects | Filters automatically associated resources by tag.<br>Minimum length: 0 characters<br>Maximum length: 5 characters |

**Table 4-68** BindRulesTags

| Parameter | Type   | Description  |
|-----------|--------|--|
| key       | String | The key cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*<>, /<br>The key can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).                  |
| value     | String | The value cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*<>, /<br>The value can contain only letters, digits, periods (.), hyphens (-), and underscores (_). |

**Status code: 404**

**Table 4-69** Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type                         | Description                          |
|-----------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| vault     | <a href="#">Vault</a> object | Objects returned after a vault query |

**Table 4-70** Vault

| Parameter   | Type                           | Description  |
|-------------|--------------------------------|--|
| billing     | <a href="#">Billing</a> object | Operation info   |
| description | String                         | User-defined vault description   |
| id          | String                         | Vault ID   |
| name        | String                         | Vault name. The value can contain a maximum of 64 characters, including letters, digits, underscores (_), and hyphens (-). |

| Parameter               | Type  | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| project_id              | String  | Project ID  |
| provider_id             | String  | ID of the vault resource type   |
| resources               | Array of<br><a href="#">ResourceResp</a><br>objects | Vault resources   |
| tags                    | Array of <a href="#">Tag</a><br>objects             | Vault tags  |
| auto_bind               | Boolean   | Whether automatic association is supported. Default value: false.<br>The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: Automatic association is supported.</li><li>• false: Automatic association is not supported.</li></ul> |
| bind_rules              | <a href="#">VaultBindRules</a><br>object            | Association rule  |
| user_id                 | String  | User ID   |
| created_at              | String  | Creation time, for example,<br><b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b>  |
| auto_expand             | Boolean   | Whether to enable automatic capacity expansion (supported for pay-per-use vaults only). The default value is <b>false</b> . The value can be true (supporting automatic capacity expansion) or false (not supporting automatic capacity expansion).   |
| sys_lock_source_service | String  | SMB service identifier. The value can be SMB or an empty string. By default, this parameter is left blank.<br>SMB: CBR is called as an SMB service.<br>An empty string: CBR is called as a common service.  |

**Table 4-71** Billing

| Parameter | Type    | Description                |
|-----------|---------|----------------------------|
| allocated | Integer | Allocated capacity, in GB. |

| Parameter        | Type    | Description  |
|------------------|---------|--|
| charging_mode    | String  | Billing mode. The default value is <b>post_paid</b> . <b>post_paid</b> : pay-per-use; <b>pre_paid</b> : yearly/monthly   |
| cloud_type       | String  | Cloud type. The default value is <b>public</b> . The following types are supported: public: public cloud; hybrid: hybrid cloud   |
| consistent_level | String  | Vault specifications. app_consistent: application consistency; crash_consistent: crash consistency   |
| object_type      | String  | Object type. The value can be <b>server</b> , <b>disk</b> , <b>turbo</b> , <b>workspace</b> , <b>vmware</b> , <b>rds</b> , or <b>file</b> . server: cloud server; disk: EVS disk; turbo: file system; workspace: Workspace; vmware: VMware; rds: RDS; file: file |
| order_id         | String  | Order ID   |
| product_id       | String  | Product ID   |
| protect_type     | String  | Protection type. The value can be: backup or replication   |
| size             | Integer | Capacity, in GB  |
| spec_code        | String  | Specification codeServer backup vault: <b>vault.backup.server.normal</b> ; Disk backup vault: <b>vault.backup.volume.normal</b> ; File system backup vault: <b>vault.backup.turbo.normal</b>   |
| status           | String  | Vault status   |
| storage_unit     | String  | Name of the bucket for the vault   |
| used             | Integer | Used capacity, in MB.  |
| frozen_scene     | String  | Scenario when an account is frozen   |

**Table 4-72** ResourceResp

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--------|---|
| id        | String | ID of the resource to be backed up. The resource must have been associated with the vault and can be backed up. |

| Parameter      | Type    | Description   |
|----------------|---------|---|
| name           | String  | Name of the resource to be backed up. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters.  |
| protect_status | String  | Protection status   |
| size           | Integer | Allocated capacity for the associated resource, in GB   |
| type           | String  | Type of the resource to be backed up: OS::Nova::Server: ECS; OS::Cinder::Volume: EVS disks; OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer: Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo: SFS Turbo file systems |
| backup_size    | Integer | Backup replica size. Unit: GB   |
| backup_count   | Integer | Number of backups   |

**Table 4-73 Tag**

| Parameter | Type   | Description  |
|-----------|--------|--|
| key       | String | <p>Key</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 36 characters.</p> <p>It cannot be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a key will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).</p> |

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--------|---|
| value     | String | <p>Value</p> <p>It is mandatory when a tag is added and optional when a tag is deleted.</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 43 characters.</p> <p>It can be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a value will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.).</p> |

**Table 4-74** VaultBindRules

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--|---|
| tags      | Array of <a href="#">BindRulesTags</a> objects | <p>Filters automatically associated resources by tag.</p> <p>Minimum length: 0 characters</p> <p>Maximum length: 5 characters</p> |

**Table 4-75** BindRulesTags

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--------|---|
| key       | String | <p>The key cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>The key can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).</p>                  |
| value     | String | <p>The value cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>The value can contain only letters, digits, periods (.), hyphens (-), and underscores (_).</p> |

## Example Requests

Querying a vault

GET https://{endpoint}/v3/{project\_id}/vaults/{vault\_id}

## Example Responses

### Status code: 200

OK

```
{  
  "vault": {  
    "id": "2b076f26-391f-40fa-bf71-a798940faccf",  
    "name": "sdk-vault1595581958",  
    "resources": [],  
    "provider_id": "0daac4c5-6707-4851-97ba-169e36266b66",  
    "created_at": "2020-07-24T09:12:49.492+00:00",  
    "project_id": "0605767b5780d5762fc5c0118072a564",  
    "enterprise_project_id": 0,  
    "auto_bind": true,  
    "bind_rules": {},  
    "auto_expand": false,  
    "user_id": "aa2999fa5ae640f28926f8fd79188934",  
    "billing": {  
      "allocated": 0,  
      "cloud_type": "public",  
      "consistent_level": "crash_consistent",  
      "charging_mode": "post_paid",  
      "protect_type": "backup",  
      "object_type": "server",  
      "spec_code": "vault.backup.server.normal",  
      "used": 0,  
      "status": "available",  
      "size": 40  
    },  
    "tags": [ {  
      "key": "fds"  
    } ]  
  }  
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |
| 404         | Not Found   |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

### 4.2.3 Querying the Vault List

#### Function

Querying the Vault List

## URI

GET /v3/{project\_id}/vaults

**Table 4-76** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |

**Table 4-77** Query Parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type    | Description  |
|--------------|-----------|---------|--|
| cloud_type   | No        | String  | Cloud type. The default value is <b>public</b> . The following types are supported:<br><b>public</b> : public cloud; <b>hybrid</b> : hybrid cloud  |
| id           | No        | String  | Vault ID   |
| limit        | No        | Integer | Maximum number of records to be returned. The value ranges from <b>1</b> to <b>1000</b> . The default value is <b>1000</b> .   |
| name         | No        | String  | Vault name. The value can contain a maximum of 64 characters, including letters, digits, underscores (_), and hyphens (-).   |
| object_type  | No        | String  | Object type. The value can be <b>server</b> , <b>disk</b> , <b>turbo</b> , <b>workspace</b> , <b>vmware</b> , <b>rds</b> , or <b>file</b> . <b>server</b> : cloud server; <b>disk</b> : EVS disk; <b>turbo</b> : file system; <b>workspace</b> : Workspace; <b>vmware</b> : VMware; <b>rds</b> : RDS; <b>file</b> : file |
| offset       | No        | Integer | Offset. The default value is <b>0</b> .  |
| policy_id    | No        | String  | Policy ID.   |
| protect_type | No        | String  | Protection type. The value can be:<br>backup or replication  |

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description  |
|--------------|-----------|--------|--|
| resource_ids | No        | String | Resource ID list. Use commas (,) to separate multiple resource IDs. The resource IDs are in UUID format.   |
| status       | No        | String | Vault status. The value can be:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>available</b>: The vault is available.</li> <li>• <b>lock</b>: The vault is locked.</li> <li>• <b>frozen</b>: The vault is frozen.</li> <li>• <b>deleting</b>: The vault is being deleted.</li> <li>• <b>error</b>: The vault is abnormal.</li> </ul> |

## Request Parameters

**Table 4-78** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | No        | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

## Response Parameters

**Status code: 200**

**Table 4-79** Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type                          | Description                              |
|-----------|-------------------------------|--|
| vaults    | Array of <b>Vault</b> objects | Vault instance list                      |
| count     | Integer                       | Number of vaults                         |
| limit     | Integer                       | Number of records displayed on each page |
| offset    | Integer                       | Offset where the query starts            |

**Table 4-80** Vault

| Parameter   | Type  | Description   |
|-------------|---|---|
| billing     | <a href="#">Billing</a> object                | Operation info  |
| description | String  | User-defined vault description  |
| id          | String  | Vault ID  |
| name        | String  | Vault name. The value can contain a maximum of 64 characters, including letters, digits, underscores (_), and hyphens (-).  |
| project_id  | String  | Project ID  |
| provider_id | String  | ID of the vault resource type   |
| resources   | Array of <a href="#">ResourceResp</a> objects | Vault resources   |
| tags        | Array of <a href="#">Tag</a> objects          | Vault tags  |
| auto_bind   | Boolean                                       | Whether automatic association is supported. Default value: false.<br>The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: Automatic association is supported.</li><li>• false: Automatic association is not supported.</li></ul> |
| bind_rules  | <a href="#">VaultBindRules</a> object         | Association rule  |
| user_id     | String  | User ID   |
| created_at  | String  | Creation time, for example, <b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b>   |
| auto_expand | Boolean                                       | Whether to enable automatic capacity expansion (supported for pay-per-use vaults only). The default value is <b>false</b> . The value can be true (supporting automatic capacity expansion) or false (not supporting automatic capacity expansion).   |

| Parameter               | Type   | Description  |
|-------------------------|--------|--|
| sys_lock_source_service | String | SMB service identifier. The value can be SMB or an empty string. By default, this parameter is left blank.<br>SMB: CBR is called as an SMB service.<br>An empty string: CBR is called as a common service. |

**Table 4-81** Billing

| Parameter        | Type    | Description  |
|------------------|---------|--|
| allocated        | Integer | Allocated capacity, in GB.   |
| charging_mode    | String  | Billing mode. The default value is <b>post_paid</b> . <b>post_paid</b> : pay-per-use; <b>pre_paid</b> : yearly/monthly   |
| cloud_type       | String  | Cloud type. The default value is <b>public</b> . The following types are supported:<br>public: public cloud; hybrid: hybrid cloud  |
| consistent_level | String  | Vault specifications. app_consistent: application consistency;<br>crash_consistent: crash consistency  |
| object_type      | String  | Object type. The value can be <b>server</b> , <b>disk</b> , <b>turbo</b> , <b>workspace</b> , <b>vmware</b> , <b>rds</b> , or <b>file</b> . server: cloud server; disk: EVS disk; turbo: file system; workspace: Workspace; vmware: VMware; rds: RDS; file: file |
| order_id         | String  | Order ID   |
| product_id       | String  | Product ID   |
| protect_type     | String  | Protection type. The value can be: backup or replication   |
| size             | Integer | Capacity, in GB  |
| spec_code        | String  | Specification code<br>Server backup vault: <b>vault.backup.server.normal</b> ; Disk backup vault: <b>vault.backup.volume.normal</b> ; File system backup vault: <b>vault.backup.turbo.normal</b>   |
| status           | String  | Vault status   |

| Parameter    | Type    | Description                        |
|--------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| storage_unit | String  | Name of the bucket for the vault   |
| used         | Integer | Used capacity, in MB.              |
| frozen_scene | String  | Scenario when an account is frozen |

**Table 4-82** ResourceResp

| Parameter      | Type    | Description   |
|----------------|---------|---|
| id             | String  | ID of the resource to be backed up. The resource must have been associated with the vault and can be backed up.   |
| name           | String  | Name of the resource to be backed up. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters.  |
| protect_status | String  | Protection status   |
| size           | Integer | Allocated capacity for the associated resource, in GB   |
| type           | String  | Type of the resource to be backed up: OS::Nova::Server: ECS; OS::Cinder::Volume: EVS disks; OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer: Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo: SFS Turbo file systems |
| backup_size    | Integer | Backup replica size. Unit: GB   |
| backup_count   | Integer | Number of backups   |

**Table 4-83 Tag**

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--------|---|
| key       | String | <p>Key</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 36 characters.</p> <p>It cannot be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a key will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).</p>  |
| value     | String | <p>Value</p> <p>It is mandatory when a tag is added and optional when a tag is deleted.</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 43 characters.</p> <p>It can be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a value will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.).</p> |

**Table 4-84 VaultBindRules**

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--|---|
| tags      | Array of <a href="#">BindRulesTags</a> objects | <p>Filters automatically associated resources by tag.</p> <p>Minimum length: 0 characters</p> <p>Maximum length: 5 characters</p> |

**Table 4-85 BindRulesTags**

| Parameter | Type   | Description  |
|-----------|--------|--|
| key       | String | The key cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*<>, /<br>The key can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).                  |
| value     | String | The value cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*<>, /<br>The value can contain only letters, digits, periods (.), hyphens (-), and underscores (_). |

## Example Requests

Querying a vault list

```
GET https://{endpoint}/v3/{project_id}/vaults
```

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{
  "vaults": [
    {
      "id": "a335f9e1-1628-4c64-a7be-38656e5ec19c",
      "name": "vault-8538",
      "resources": [],
      "provider_id": "0daac4c5-6707-4851-97ba-169e36266b66",
      "created_at": "2020-09-04T06:57:37.344+00:00",
      "project_id": "0605767b5780d5762fc5c0118072a564",
      "enterprise_project_id": 0,
      "auto_bind": false,
      "bind_rules": {},
      "auto_expand": false,
      "user_id": "aa2999fa5ae640f28926f8fd79188934",
      "billing": {
        "allocated": 0,
        "cloud_type": "public",
        "consistent_level": "crash_consistent",
        "charging_mode": "post_paid",
        "protect_type": "backup",
        "object_type": "server",
        "spec_code": "vault.backup.server.normal",
        "used": 0,
        "status": "available",
        "size": 100
      },
      "tags": []
    },
    ...
  ],
  "count": 50
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

### 4.2.4 Modifying a Vault

#### Function

This API is used to modify a vault based on its ID.

#### URI

PUT /v3/{project\_id}/vaults/{vault\_id}

**Table 4-86** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |
| vault_id   | Yes       | String | Vault ID.   |

#### Request Parameters

**Table 4-87** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

**Table 4-88** Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type                               | Description                       |
|-----------|-----------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| vault     | Yes       | <a href="#">VaultUpdate object</a> | Parameters for modifying a vault. |

**Table 4-89** VaultUpdate

| Parameter   | Mandatory | Type                                  | Description   |
|-------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|---|
| billing     | No        | <a href="#">BillingUpdate object</a>  | Bill information  |
| name        | No        | String                                | Vault name. The value can contain a maximum of 64 characters, including letters, digits, underscores (_), and hyphens (-).  |
| auto_bind   | No        | Boolean                               | Whether automatic association is supported. Default value: false.<br>The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: Automatic association is supported.</li><li>• false: Automatic association is not supported.</li></ul> |
| bind_rules  | No        | <a href="#">VaultBindRules object</a> | Association rule  |
| auto_expand | No        | Boolean                               | Whether to enable automatic capacity expansion (supported for pay-per-use vaults only). The default value is <b>false</b> . The value can be true (supporting automatic capacity expansion) or false (not supporting automatic capacity expansion).   |
| smn_notify  | No        | Boolean                               | Whether to send SMN notifications. The default value is <b>true</b> .<br>The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: SMN notifications will be sent.</li><li>• false: SMN notifications will not be sent.</li></ul>     |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type    | Description  |
|-----------|-----------|---------|--|
| threshold | No        | Integer | Vault capacity threshold. If the vault usage exceeds this threshold and <b>smn_notify</b> is <b>true</b> , a notification will be sent.<br><br>Value range: 1 to 100. The default value is <b>80</b> . |

**Table 4-90** BillingUpdate

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type    | Description       |
|-----------|-----------|---------|-------------------|
| size      | No        | Integer | Vault size, in GB |

**Table 4-91** VaultBindRules

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type                                  | Description  |
|-----------|-----------|---------------------------------------|--|
| tags      | No        | Array of <b>BindRulesTags</b> objects | Filters automatically associated resources by tag.<br>Minimum length: 0 characters<br>Maximum length: 5 characters |

**Table 4-92** BindRulesTags

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description  |
|-----------|-----------|--------|--|
| key       | Yes       | String | The key cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0-31) and the following characters: =*<>, /<br><br>The key can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).                  |
| value     | Yes       | String | The value cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0-31) and the following characters: =*<>, /<br><br>The value can contain only letters, digits, periods (.), hyphens (-), and underscores (_). |

## Response Parameters

Status code: 200

**Table 4-93** Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type                         | Description                          |
|-----------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| vault     | <a href="#">Vault</a> object | Objects returned after a vault query |

**Table 4-94** Vault

| Parameter   | Type  | Description   |
|-------------|---|---|
| billing     | <a href="#">Billing</a> object                | Operation info  |
| description | String  | User-defined vault description  |
| id          | String  | Vault ID  |
| name        | String  | Vault name. The value can contain a maximum of 64 characters, including letters, digits, underscores (_), and hyphens (-).  |
| project_id  | String  | Project ID  |
| provider_id | String  | ID of the vault resource type   |
| resources   | Array of <a href="#">ResourceResp</a> objects | Vault resources   |
| tags        | Array of <a href="#">Tag</a> objects          | Vault tags  |
| auto_bind   | Boolean                                       | Whether automatic association is supported. Default value: false.<br>The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: Automatic association is supported.</li><li>• false: Automatic association is not supported.</li></ul> |
| bind_rules  | <a href="#">VaultBindRules</a> object         | Association rule  |
| user_id     | String  | User ID   |
| created_at  | String  | Creation time, for example, <b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b>   |

| Parameter               | Type    | Description   |
|-------------------------|---------|---|
| auto_expand             | Boolean | Whether to enable automatic capacity expansion (supported for pay-per-use vaults only). The default value is <b>false</b> . The value can be true (supporting automatic capacity expansion) or false (not supporting automatic capacity expansion). |
| sys_lock_source_service | String  | SMB service identifier. The value can be SMB or an empty string. By default, this parameter is left blank.<br>SMB: CBR is called as an SMB service.<br>An empty string: CBR is called as a common service.  |

**Table 4-95** Billing

| Parameter        | Type    | Description  |
|------------------|---------|--|
| allocated        | Integer | Allocated capacity, in GB.   |
| charging_mode    | String  | Billing mode. The default value is <b>post_paid</b> . <b>post_paid</b> : pay-per-use; <b>pre_paid</b> : yearly/monthly   |
| cloud_type       | String  | Cloud type. The default value is <b>public</b> . The following types are supported:<br>public: public cloud; hybrid: hybrid cloud  |
| consistent_level | String  | Vault specifications. app_consistent: application consistency;<br>crash_consistent: crash consistency  |
| object_type      | String  | Object type. The value can be <b>server</b> , <b>disk</b> , <b>turbo</b> , <b>workspace</b> , <b>vmware</b> , <b>rds</b> , or <b>file</b> . server: cloud server; disk: EVS disk; turbo: file system; workspace: Workspace; vmware: VMware; rds: RDS; file: file |
| order_id         | String  | Order ID   |
| product_id       | String  | Product ID   |
| protect_type     | String  | Protection type. The value can be: backup or replication   |
| size             | Integer | Capacity, in GB  |

| Parameter    | Type    | Description   |
|--------------|---------|---|
| spec_code    | String  | Specification codeServer backup vault:<br><b>vault.backup.server.normal</b> ; Disk backup vault:<br><b>vault.backup.volume.normal</b> ; File system backup vault:<br><b>vault.backup.turbo.normal</b> |
| status       | String  | Vault status  |
| storage_unit | String  | Name of the bucket for the vault  |
| used         | Integer | Used capacity, in MB.   |
| frozen_scene | String  | Scenario when an account is frozen  |

**Table 4-96** ResourceResp

| Parameter      | Type    | Description   |
|----------------|---------|---|
| id             | String  | ID of the resource to be backed up. The resource must have been associated with the vault and can be backed up.   |
| name           | String  | Name of the resource to be backed up. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters.  |
| protect_status | String  | Protection status   |
| size           | Integer | Allocated capacity for the associated resource, in GB   |
| type           | String  | Type of the resource to be backed up: OS::Nova::Server: ECS; OS::Cinder::Volume: EVS disks; OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer: Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo: SFS Turbo file systems |
| backup_size    | Integer | Backup replica size. Unit: GB   |
| backup_count   | Integer | Number of backups   |

**Table 4-97 Tag**

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--------|---|
| key       | String | <p>Key</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 36 characters.</p> <p>It cannot be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a key will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).</p>  |
| value     | String | <p>Value</p> <p>It is mandatory when a tag is added and optional when a tag is deleted.</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 43 characters.</p> <p>It can be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a value will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.).</p> |

**Table 4-98 VaultBindRules**

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--|---|
| tags      | Array of <a href="#">BindRulesTags</a> objects | <p>Filters automatically associated resources by tag.</p> <p>Minimum length: 0 characters</p> <p>Maximum length: 5 characters</p> |

**Table 4-99 BindRulesTags**

| Parameter | Type   | Description  |
|-----------|--------|--|
| key       | String | The key cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*<>, /<br>The key can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).                  |
| value     | String | The value cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*<>, /<br>The value can contain only letters, digits, periods (.), hyphens (-), and underscores (_). |

## Example Requests

Modifying a vault (vault capacity changed to 200 GB and vault name changed to **vault\_name02**)

```
PUT https://[endpoint]/v3/f841e01fd2b14e7fa41b6ae7aa6b0594/vaults/79bd9daa-884f-4f84-b8fe-235d58cd927d
{
  "vault": {
    "billing": {
      "size": 200
    },
    "name": "vault_name02"
  }
}
```

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{
  "vault": {
    "name": "vault_name02",
    "billing": {
      "status": "available",
      "used": 0,
      "protect_type": "backup",
      "object_type": "server",
      "allocated": 40,
      "spec_code": "vault.backup.server.normal",
      "size": 200,
      "cloud_type": "public",
      "consistent_level": "crash_consistent",
      "charging_mode": "post_paid"
    },
    "tags": [ {
      "value": "value01",
      "key": "key01"
    }],
    "created_at": "2019-05-08T09:31:21.840+00:00",
    "modified_at": "2019-05-08T09:31:21.840+00:00"
  }
}
```

```
"project_id" : "4229d7a45436489f8c3dc2b1d35d4987",
"enterprise_project_id" : 0,
"id" : "2402058d-8373-4b0a-b848-d3c0dfdc71a8",
"resources" : [ {
  "name" : "ecs-1f0f-0003",
  "protect_status" : "available",
  "extra_info" : {
    "exclude_volumes" : [ "bdef09bb-293f-446a-88a4-86e9f14408c4" ]
  },
  "type" : "OS::Nova::Server",
  "id" : "97595625-198e-4e4d-879b-9d53f68ba551",
  "size" : 40
} ],
"description" : "vault_description"
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

### 4.2.5 Deleting a Vault

#### Function

This API is used to delete a vault. Once a vault is deleted, all backups in the vault will be deleted.

#### URI

DELETE /v3/{project\_id}/vaults/{vault\_id}

**Table 4-100** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |
| vault_id   | Yes       | String | Vault ID.   |

## Request Parameters

**Table 4-101** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

## Response Parameters

**Status code: 204**

No Content

None

## Example Requests

Deleting a vault

```
DELETE https://{endpoint}/v3/{project_id}/vaults/{vault_id}
```

## Example Responses

None

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 204         | No Content  |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.2.6 Dissociating Resources

### Function

This API is used to remove a resource from a vault. If a resource is removed, the backup of the resource in the vault will also be deleted.

## URI

POST /v3/{project\_id}/vaults/{vault\_id}/removeresources

**Table 4-102** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |
| vault_id   | Yes       | String | Vault ID.   |

## Request Parameters

**Table 4-103** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

**Table 4-104** Request body parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type             | Description  |
|--------------|-----------|------------------|--|
| resource_ids | Yes       | Array of strings | IDs of resources to be removed. Use commas (,) to separate multiple resource IDs. The resource IDs are in UUID format.<br><br>Minimum length: 1<br>Maximum length: 256 |

## Response Parameters

**Status code: 200**

**Table 4-105** Response body parameters

| Parameter           | Type             | Description  |
|---------------------|------------------|--|
| remove_resource_ids | Array of strings | IDs of resources to be removed. Use commas (,) to separate multiple resource IDs. The resource IDs are in UUID format. |

## Example Requests

Dissociating resources from a vault and deleting the backups of the resources

```
POST https://{endpoint}/v3/f841e01fd2b14e7fa41b6ae7aa6b0594/vaults/79bd9daa-884f-4f84-b8fe-235d58cd927d/removeresources
```

```
{  
    "resource_ids" : [ "97595625-198e-4e4d-879b-9d53f68ba551" ]  
}
```

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{  
    "remove_resource_ids" : [ "97595625-198e-4e4d-879b-9d53f68ba551" ]  
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

### 4.2.7 Associating Resources

#### Function

This API is used to associate resources with a vault.

#### URI

```
POST /v3/{project_id}/vaults/{vault_id}/addresources
```

**Table 4-106** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |
| vault_id   | Yes       | String | Vault ID.   |

## Request Parameters

**Table 4-107** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

**Table 4-108** Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type  | Description   |
|-----------|-----------|---|---|
| resources | Yes       | Array of <a href="#">ResourceCreate</a> objects | Resource list<br><br>Minimum length: 1<br><br>Maximum length: 256 |

**Table 4-109** ResourceCreate

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| id        | Yes       | String | ID of the resource to be backed up. The resource must have been associated with the vault and can be backed up.   |
| type      | Yes       | String | Type of the resource to be backed up: OS::Nova::Server; ECS; OS::Cinder::Volume; EVS disks; OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer; Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo; SFS Turbo file systems |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| name      | No        | String | Backup name |

## Response Parameters

**Status code: 200**

**Table 4-110** Response body parameters

| Parameter        | Type             | Description   |
|------------------|------------------|---|
| add_resource_ids | Array of strings | List of added resource IDs. Multiple resource IDs are separated by commas (,). The resource IDs are in UUID format. |

## Example Requests

```
POST https://[endpoint]/v3/f841e01fd2b14e7fa41b6ae7aa6b0594/vaults/79bd9daa-884f-4f84-b8fe-235d58cd927d/addresources

{
  "resources" : [ {
    "extra_info" : {
      "exclude_volumes" : [ "bdef09bb-293f-446a-88a4-86e9f14408c4" ]
    },
    "id" : "97595625-198e-4e4d-879b-9d53f68ba551",
    "type" : "OS::Nova::Server"
  } ]
}
```

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{
  "add_resource_ids" : [ "97595625-198e-4e4d-879b-9d53f68ba551" ]
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.2.8 Applying a Policy to a Vault

### Function

This API is used to apply a policy to a vault.

### URI

POST /v3/{project\_id}/vaults/{vault\_id}/associatepolicy

**Table 4-111** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |
| vault_id   | Yes       | String | Vault ID.   |

### Request Parameters

**Table 4-112** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

**Table 4-113** Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| policy_id | No        | String | Policy ID.  |

### Response Parameters

**Status code: 200**

**Table 4-114** Response body parameters

| Parameter        | Type                                      | Description                             |
|------------------|---|---|
| associate_policy | <a href="#">VaultPolicyResp</a><br>object | Details of applying a policy to a vault |

**Table 4-115** VaultPolicyResp

| Parameter | Type   | Description                            |
|-----------|--------|--|
| policy_id | String | Configured policy ID                   |
| vault_id  | String | Vault ID for configuring the policy ID |

## Example Requests

### Applying a policy to a vault

```
POST https://{endpoint}/v3/f841e01fd2b14e7fa41b6ae7aa6b0594/vaults/79bd9daa-884f-4f84-b8fe-235d58cd927d/associatepolicy
```

```
{
  "policy_id" : "7075c397-25a0-43e2-a83a-bb16eaca3ee5"
}
```

## Example Responses

### Status code: 200

OK

```
{
  "associate_policy" : {
    "vault_id" : "2402058d-8373-4b0a-b848-d3c0dfdc71a8",
    "policy_id" : "7075c397-25a0-43e2-a83a-bb16eaca3ee5"
  }
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.2.9 Removing a Policy from a Vault

### Function

This API is used to remove a policy from a vault.

### URI

POST /v3/{project\_id}/vaults/{vault\_id}/dissociatepolicy

**Table 4-116** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |
| vault_id   | Yes       | String | Vault ID.   |

### Request Parameters

**Table 4-117** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | No        | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

**Table 4-118** Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| policy_id | Yes       | String | Policy ID   |

### Response Parameters

**Status code: 200**

**Table 4-119** Response body parameters

| Parameter         | Type                                   | Description                               |
|-------------------|--|---|
| dissociate_policy | <a href="#">VaultPolicyResp</a> object | Details of removing a policy from a vault |

**Table 4-120** VaultPolicyResp

| Parameter | Type   | Description                            |
|-----------|--------|--|
| policy_id | String | Configured policy ID                   |
| vault_id  | String | Vault ID for configuring the policy ID |

## Example Requests

Removing a policy from a vault

```
POST https://{endpoint}/v3/f841e01fd2b14e7fa41b6ae7aa6b0594/vaults/79bd9daa-884f-4f84-b8fe-235d58cd927d/dissociatepolicy
```

```
{  
    "policy_id" : "7075c397-25a0-43e2-a83a-bb16eaca3ee5"  
}
```

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{  
    "dissociate_policy" : {  
        "vault_id" : "2402058d-8373-4b0a-b848-d3c0dfdc71a8",  
        "policy_id" : "7075c397-25a0-43e2-a83a-bb16eaca3ee5"  
    }  
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.2.10 Migrating Resources

### Function

This API is used to associate resources with another vault and migrate the resource backups to that destination vault.

### URI

POST /v3/{project\_id}/vaults/{vault\_id}/migrateresources

**Table 4-121** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |
| vault_id   | Yes       | String | Vault ID.   |

### Request Parameters

**Table 4-122** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | No        | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

**Table 4-123** Request body parameters

| Parameter            | Mandatory | Type             | Description   |
|----------------------|-----------|------------------|---|
| destination_vault_id | Yes       | String           | Destination vault ID.   |
| resource_ids         | Yes       | Array of strings | IDs of resources to be migrated. Use commas (,) to separate multiple resource IDs. The resource IDs are in UUID format. |

## Response Parameters

**Status code: 200**

**Table 4-124** Response body parameters

| Parameter          | Type             | Description                |
|--------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| migrated_resources | Array of strings | List of migrated resources |

## Example Requests

Migrating resources as well as their backups to a different vault

```
POST https://{endpoint}/v3/f841e01fd2b14e7fa41b6ae7aa6b0594/vaults/79bd9daa-884f-4f84-b8fe-235d58cd927d/migrateresources

{
  "resource_ids" : [ "abcdde3f-e0e3-403a-b690-fc259dd70008" ],
  "destination_vault_id" : "fe578a6c-d1a8-4790-bd52-5954af4d446c"
}
```

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{
  "migrated_resources" : [ "fe578a6c-d1a8-4790-bd52-5954af4d446c" ]
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.3 Policies

## 4.3.1 Creating a Policy

### Function

This API is used to create a policy. Policies are divided into backup policies and replication policies.

### URI

POST /v3/{project\_id}/policies

**Table 4-125** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |

### Request Parameters

**Table 4-126** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

**Table 4-127** Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type                       | Description                                |
|-----------|-----------|----------------------------|--|
| policy    | Yes       | <b>PolicyCreate</b> object | Body of the request for creating a policy. |

**Table 4-128** PolicyCreate

| Parameter            | Mandatory | Type                                    | Description   |
|----------------------|-----------|---|---|
| enabled              | No        | Boolean                                 | Whether to enable the policy. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: The policy is enabled, and tasks are triggered periodically.</li><li>• false: The policy is disabled, and tasks are not triggered periodically.</li></ul> |
| name                 | Yes       | String                                  | Policy name. The value consists of 1 to 64 characters, including only letters, digits, underscores (_), and hyphens (-).  |
| operation_definition | Yes       | <a href="#">PolicyoODCreate object</a>  | Parameter for scheduling the policy.  |
| operation_type       | Yes       | String                                  | Protection type, which can be <b>backup</b> or <b>replication</b>   |
| trigger              | Yes       | <a href="#">PolicyTriggerReq object</a> | Time rule for the policy execution  |

**Table 4-129** PolicyoODCreate

| Parameter   | Mandatory | Type    | Description  |
|-------------|-----------|---------|--|
| day_backups | No        | Integer | Maximum number of daily backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each day is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied. |

| Parameter               | Mandatory | Type    | Description   |
|-------------------------|-----------|---------|---|
| max_backups             | No        | Integer | Maximum number of backups that can be automatically created for a resource. The value can be <b>-1</b> or in the range <b>1</b> to <b>99,999</b> . If the value is set to <b>-1</b> , backups will not be cleared when they reach the quantity limit. If this parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> are both left unspecified, backups will be retained permanently. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both specified. |
| month_backups           | No        | Integer | Maximum number of monthly backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each month is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied.  |
| retention_duration_days | No        | Integer | Duration of retaining a backup, in days. The maximum value is <b>99999</b> . If the value is set to <b>-1</b> , backups will not be cleared by retention duration. If this parameter and <b>max_backups</b> are left blank at the same time, the backups will be retained permanently. This parameter cannot be applied together with <b>max_backups</b> , <b>day_backups</b> , <b>week_backups</b> , <b>month_backups</b> , and <b>year_backups</b> .  |

| Parameter            | Mandatory | Type    | Description  |
|----------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| timezone             | No        | String  | Time zone where the user is located, for example, UTC +08:00. Set this parameter if you have configured any of the parameters: <b>day_backups</b> , <b>week_backups</b> , <b>month_backups</b> , <b>year_backups</b>   |
| week_backups         | No        | Integer | Maximum number of weekly backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each week is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied. |
| year_backups         | No        | Integer | Maximum number of yearly backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each year is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied. |
| full_backup_interval | No        | Integer | Defines how often (after how many incremental backups) a full backup is performed. If <b>-1</b> is specified, full backup will not be performed.<br><br>Minimum value: <b>-1</b><br>Maximum value: <b>100</b>  |

**Table 4-130** PolicyTriggerReq

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type                              | Description                  |
|------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| properties | Yes       | PolicyTriggerPropertiesReq object | Policy scheduler attributes. |

**Table 4-131** PolicyTriggerPropertiesReq

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type             | Description  |
|-----------|-----------|------------------|--|
| pattern   | Yes       | Array of strings | Scheduling rule. A maximum of 24 rules can be configured. The scheduling rule complies with iCalendar RFC 2445, but it supports only parameters <b>FREQ</b> , <b>BYDAY</b> , <b>BYHOUR</b> , <b>BYMINUTE</b> , and <b>INTERVAL</b> . <b>FREQ</b> can be set only to <b>WEEKLY</b> or <b>DAILY</b> . <b>BYDAY</b> can be set to <b>MO</b> , <b>TU</b> , <b>WE</b> , <b>TH</b> , <b>FR</b> , <b>SA</b> , or <b>SU</b> (seven days of a week). <b>BYHOUR</b> ranges from 0 to 23 hours. <b>BYMINUTE</b> ranges from 0 minutes to 59 minutes. The scheduling interval must not be less than 1 hour. A maximum of 24 time points are allowed in a day. For example, if the scheduling time is 14:00 (UTC time) from Monday to Sunday, set the scheduling rule as follows: <b>FREQ=WEEKLY;BYDAY=MO,TU,WE,TH,FR,SA,SU;BYHOUR=14;BYMINUTE=00</b> . For example, if the time of an area is UTC+8. The scheduling is performed at 14:00 every day in this area. The value of <b>FREQ</b> is the same as that of 14:00 minus 8. The rule is as follows: <b>FREQ=DAILY;INTERVAL=1;BYHOUR=6;BYMINUTE=00</b> . |

## Response Parameters

Status code: 200

**Table 4-132** Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type                          | Description                                   |
|-----------|-------------------------------|---|
| policy    | <a href="#">Policy</a> object | Response to the request for creating a policy |

**Table 4-133** Policy

| Parameter            | Type  | Description   |
|----------------------|---|---|
| enabled              | Boolean   | Whether the policy is enabled                                     |
| id                   | String  | Policy ID   |
| name                 | String  | Policy Name   |
| operation_definition | <a href="#">PolicyoODCreate</a> object                | Policy attributes.  |
| operation_type       | String  | Protection type, which can be <b>backup</b> or <b>replication</b> |
| trigger              | <a href="#">PolicyTriggerResp</a> object              | Time scheduling rule for the policy                               |
| associated_vaults    | Array of <a href="#">PolicyAssociateVault</a> objects | Associated vault  |
| policy_type          | String  | Policy type.  |

**Table 4-134** PolicyoODCreate

| Parameter   | Type    | Description  |
|-------------|---------|--|
| day_backups | Integer | Maximum number of daily backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each day is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied. |

| Parameter               | Type    | Description   |
|-------------------------|---------|---|
| max_backups             | Integer | Maximum number of backups that can be automatically created for a resource. The value can be <b>-1</b> or in the range <b>1</b> to <b>99,999</b> . If the value is set to <b>-1</b> , backups will not be cleared when they reach the quantity limit. If this parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> are both left unspecified, backups will be retained permanently. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both specified. |
| month_backups           | Integer | Maximum number of monthly backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each month is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied.  |
| retention_duration_days | Integer | Duration of retaining a backup, in days. The maximum value is <b>99999</b> . If the value is set to <b>-1</b> , backups will not be cleared by retention duration. If this parameter and <b>max_backups</b> are left blank at the same time, the backups will be retained permanently. This parameter cannot be applied together with <b>max_backups</b> , <b>day_backups</b> , <b>week_backups</b> , <b>month_backups</b> , and <b>year_backups</b> .  |
| timezone                | String  | Time zone where the user is located, for example, UTC+08:00. Set this parameter if you have configured any of the parameters: <b>day_backups</b> , <b>week_backups</b> , <b>month_backups</b> , <b>year_backups</b>   |

| Parameter            | Type    | Description  |
|----------------------|---------|--|
| week_backups         | Integer | Maximum number of weekly backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each week is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied. |
| year_backups         | Integer | Maximum number of yearly backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each year is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied. |
| full_backup_interval | Integer | Defines how often (after how many incremental backups) a full backup is performed. If <b>-1</b> is specified, full backup will not be performed.<br>Minimum value: <b>-1</b><br>Maximum value: <b>100</b>  |

**Table 4-135 PolicyTriggerResp**

| Parameter  | Type  | Description   |
|------------|---|---|
| id         | String  | Scheduler ID  |
| name       | String  | Scheduler name  |
| properties | <a href="#">PolicyTriggerPropertiesResp</a><br>object | Policy scheduler attributes.  |
| type       | String  | Scheduler type. Currently, only <b>time</b> (periodic scheduling) is supported. |

**Table 4-136** PolicyTriggerPropertiesResp

| Parameter  | Type             | Description  |
|------------|------------------|--|
| pattern    | Array of strings | Scheduling rule. A maximum of 24 rules can be configured. The scheduling rule complies with iCalendar RFC 2445, but it supports only parameters <b>FREQ</b> , <b>BYDAY</b> , <b>BYHOUR</b> , <b>BYMINUTE</b> , and <b>INTERVAL</b> . <b>FREQ</b> can be set only to <b>WEEKLY</b> or <b>DAILY</b> . <b>BYDAY</b> * can be set to <b>MO</b> , <b>TU</b> , <b>WE</b> , <b>TH</b> , <b>FR</b> , <b>SA</b> , or <b>SU</b> (seven days of a week). <b>BYHOUR</b> ranges from 0 to 23 hours. <b>BYMINUTE</b> ranges from 0 minutes to 59 minutes. The scheduling interval must not be less than 1 hour. A maximum of 24 time points are allowed in a day. For example, if the scheduling time is 14:00 (UTC time) from Monday to Sunday, set the scheduling rule as follows:<br><b>FREQ=WEEKLY;BYDAY=MO,TU,WE,TH,FR,SA,SU;BYHOUR=14;BYMINUTE=00</b> . For example, if the time of an area is UTC+8. The scheduling is performed at 14:00 every day in this area. The value of <b>FREQ</b> is the same as that of 14:00 minus 8. The rule is as follows:<br><b>FREQ=DAILY;INTERVAL=1;BYHOUR=6;BYMINUTE=00</b> . |
| start_time | String           | Start time of the scheduler, for example, <b>2020-01-08 09:59:49</b>   |

**Table 4-137** PolicyAssociateVault

| Parameter            | Type   | Description                        |
|----------------------|--------|------------------------------------|
| destination_vault_id | String | ID of the associated remote vault. |
| vault_id             | String | Vault ID                           |

## Example Requests

- Creating a backup policy with backups automatically executed at 14:00 everyday and with each backup saved for one day

```
POST https://[endpoint]/v3/f841e01fd2b14e7fa41b6ae7aa6b0594/policies
```

```
{  
  "policy" : {
```

```
"enabled" : true,  
"name" : "policy001",  
"operation_definition" : {  
    "day_backups" : 0,  
    "month_backups" : 0,  
    "retention_duration_days" : 1,  
    "timezone" : "UTC+08:00",  
    "week_backups" : 0,  
    "year_backups" : 0  
},  
"operation_type" : "backup",  
"trigger" : {  
    "properties" : {  
        "pattern" : [ "FREQ=WEEKLY;BYDAY=MO,TU,WE,TH,FR,SA,SU;BYHOUR=14;BYMINUTE=00" ]  

```

## Example Responses

### Status code: 200

OK

- The backup policy is created. The replication policy is to automatically replicate backups at 14:00 everyday and save each backup for one day.

```
{  
    "policy" : {  
        "name" : "policy001",  
        "enabled" : true,  
        "trigger" : {  
            "properties" : {  
                "pattern" : [ "FREQ=WEEKLY;BYDAY=MO,TU,WE,TH,FR,SA,SU;BYHOUR=14;BYMINUTE=00" ],  
                "start_time" : "2019-05-08T06:57:05.000+00:00"  
            },  
            "type" : "time",  
            "id" : "d67269a6-5369-42d7-8150-5254bd446328",  
            "name" : "default"  
        },  
        "operation_definition" : {  
            "retention_duration_days" : 1,  
            "year_backups" : 0,  
            "day_backups" : 0,  
            "month_backups" : 0,  
            "week_backups" : 0,  
            "timezone" : "UTC+08:00"  
        },  
        "operation_type" : "backup",  
        "id" : "cbb3ce6f-3332-4e7c-b98e-77290d8471ff",  
        "policy_type" : "custom_policy"  
    }  
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

### 4.3.2 Querying a Single Policy

#### Function

Querying a Single Policy

#### URI

GET /v3/{project\_id}/policies/{policy\_id}

**Table 4-138** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| policy_id  | Yes       | String | Policy ID.  |
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |

#### Request Parameters

**Table 4-139** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

#### Response Parameters

**Status code: 200**

**Table 4-140** Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type                          | Description                                   |
|-----------|-------------------------------|---|
| policy    | <a href="#">Policy</a> object | Response to the request for creating a policy |

**Table 4-141** Policy

| Parameter            | Type  | Description   |
|----------------------|---|---|
| enabled              | Boolean   | Whether the policy is enabled                                     |
| id                   | String  | Policy ID   |
| name                 | String  | Policy Name   |
| operation_definition | <a href="#">PolicyoODCreate object</a>                | Policy attributes.  |
| operation_type       | String  | Protection type, which can be <b>backup</b> or <b>replication</b> |
| trigger              | <a href="#">PolicyTriggerResponse object</a>          | Time scheduling rule for the policy                               |
| associated_vaults    | Array of <a href="#">PolicyAssociateVault objects</a> | Associated vault  |
| policy_type          | String  | Policy type.  |

**Table 4-142** PolicyoODCreate

| Parameter   | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| day_backups | Integer | Maximum number of daily backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each day is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied.  |
| max_backups | Integer | Maximum number of backups that can be automatically created for a resource. The value can be <b>-1</b> or in the range <b>1</b> to <b>99,999</b> . If the value is set to <b>-1</b> , backups will not be cleared when they reach the quantity limit. If this parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> are both left unspecified, backups will be retained permanently. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both specified. |

| Parameter               | Type    | Description  |
|-------------------------|---------|--|
| month_backups           | Integer | Maximum number of monthly backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each month is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied.   |
| retention_duration_days | Integer | Duration of retaining a backup, in days. The maximum value is <b>99999</b> . If the value is set to <b>-1</b> , backups will not be cleared by retention duration. If this parameter and <b>max_backups</b> are left blank at the same time, the backups will be retained permanently. This parameter cannot be applied together with <b>max_backups</b> , <b>day_backups</b> , <b>week_backups</b> , <b>month_backups</b> , and <b>year_backups</b> . |
| timezone                | String  | Time zone where the user is located, for example, UTC+08:00. Set this parameter if you have configured any of the parameters: <b>day_backups</b> , <b>week_backups</b> , <b>month_backups</b> , <b>year_backups</b>  |
| week_backups            | Integer | Maximum number of weekly backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each week is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied.   |
| year_backups            | Integer | Maximum number of yearly backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each year is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied.   |

| Parameter            | Type    | Description   |
|----------------------|---------|---|
| full_backup_interval | Integer | Defines how often (after how many incremental backups) a full backup is performed. If <b>-1</b> is specified, full backup will not be performed.<br>Minimum value: <b>-1</b><br>Maximum value: <b>100</b> |

**Table 4-143** PolicyTriggerResp

| Parameter  | Type  | Description   |
|------------|---|---|
| id         | String  | Scheduler ID  |
| name       | String  | Scheduler name  |
| properties | <a href="#">PolicyTriggerPropertiesResp</a><br>object | Policy scheduler attributes.  |
| type       | String  | Scheduler type. Currently, only <b>time</b> (periodic scheduling) is supported. |

**Table 4-144** PolicyTriggerPropertiesResp

| Parameter  | Type             | Description  |
|------------|------------------|--|
| pattern    | Array of strings | Scheduling rule. A maximum of 24 rules can be configured. The scheduling rule complies with iCalendar RFC 2445, but it supports only parameters <b>FREQ</b> , <b>BYDAY</b> , <b>BYHOUR</b> , <b>BYMINUTE</b> , and <b>INTERVAL</b> . <b>FREQ</b> can be set only to <b>WEEKLY</b> or <b>DAILY</b> . <b>BYDAY</b> * can be set to <b>MO</b> , <b>TU</b> , <b>WE</b> , <b>TH</b> , <b>FR</b> , <b>SA</b> , or <b>SU</b> (seven days of a week). <b>BYHOUR</b> ranges from 0 to 23 hours. <b>BYMINUTE</b> ranges from 0 minutes to 59 minutes. The scheduling interval must not be less than 1 hour. A maximum of 24 time points are allowed in a day. For example, if the scheduling time is 14:00 (UTC time) from Monday to Sunday, set the scheduling rule as follows:<br><b>FREQ=WEEKLY;BYDAY=MO,TU,WE,TH,FR,SA,SU;BYHOUR=14;BYMINUTE=00</b> . For example, if the time of an area is UTC+8. The scheduling is performed at 14:00 every day in this area. The value of <b>FREQ</b> is the same as that of 14:00 minus 8. The rule is as follows:<br><b>FREQ=DAILY;INTERVAL=1;BYHOUR=6;BYMINUTE=00</b> . |
| start_time | String           | Start time of the scheduler, for example, <b>2020-01-08 09:59:49</b>   |

**Table 4-145** PolicyAssociateVault

| Parameter            | Type   | Description                        |
|----------------------|--------|------------------------------------|
| destination_vault_id | String | ID of the associated remote vault. |
| vault_id             | String | Vault ID                           |

## Example Requests

Querying a policy

```
GET https://{endpoint}/v3/{project_id}/policies/{policy_id}
```

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{  
    "policy": {  
        "name": "policy001",  
        "associated_vaults": [],  
        "enabled": true,  
        "trigger": {  
            "properties": {  
                "pattern": [ "FREQ=WEEKLY;BYDAY=MO,TU,WE,TH,FR,SA,SU;BYHOUR=14;BYMINUTE=00" ],  
                "start_time": "2019-05-08T06:57:05.000+00:00"  
            },  
            "type": "time",  
            "id": "d67269a6-5369-42d7-8150-5254bd446328",  
            "name": "default"  
        },  
        "operation_definition": {  
            "retention_duration_days": 1,  
            "year_backups": 0,  
            "day_backups": 0,  
            "month_backups": 0,  
            "week_backups": 0,  
            "timezone": "UTC+08:00"  
        },  
        "operation_type": "backup",  
        "id": "cbb3ce6f-3332-4e7c-b98e-77290d8471ff",  
        "policy_type": "custom_policy"  
    }  
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

### 4.3.3 Querying the Policy List

#### Function

Querying the Policy List

#### URI

GET /v3/{project\_id}/policies

**Table 4-146** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |

**Table 4-147** Query Parameters

| Parameter      | Mandatory | Type   | Description                           |
|----------------|-----------|--------|---------------------------------------|
| operation_type | No        | String | Policy type.<br>Backup or replication |
| vault_id       | No        | String | Vault ID.                             |

## Request Parameters

**Table 4-148** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

## Response Parameters

Status code: 200

**Table 4-149** Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type                                    | Description              |
|-----------|---|--------------------------|
| policies  | Array of <a href="#">Policy</a> objects | Policy list              |
| count     | Integer                                 | Total number of policies |

**Table 4-150** Policy

| Parameter            | Type  | Description   |
|----------------------|---|---|
| enabled              | Boolean   | Whether the policy is enabled                                     |
| id                   | String  | Policy ID   |
| name                 | String  | Policy Name   |
| operation_definition | <a href="#">PolicyoODCreate object</a>                | Policy attributes.  |
| operation_type       | String  | Protection type, which can be <b>backup</b> or <b>replication</b> |
| trigger              | <a href="#">PolicyTriggerResponse object</a>          | Time scheduling rule for the policy                               |
| associated_vaults    | Array of <a href="#">PolicyAssociateVault objects</a> | Associated vault  |
| policy_type          | String  | Policy type.  |

**Table 4-151** PolicyoODCreate

| Parameter   | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| day_backups | Integer | Maximum number of daily backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each day is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied.  |
| max_backups | Integer | Maximum number of backups that can be automatically created for a resource. The value can be <b>-1</b> or in the range <b>1</b> to <b>99,999</b> . If the value is set to <b>-1</b> , backups will not be cleared when they reach the quantity limit. If this parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> are both left unspecified, backups will be retained permanently. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both specified. |

| Parameter               | Type    | Description  |
|-------------------------|---------|--|
| month_backups           | Integer | Maximum number of monthly backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each month is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied.   |
| retention_duration_days | Integer | Duration of retaining a backup, in days. The maximum value is <b>99999</b> . If the value is set to <b>-1</b> , backups will not be cleared by retention duration. If this parameter and <b>max_backups</b> are left blank at the same time, the backups will be retained permanently. This parameter cannot be applied together with <b>max_backups</b> , <b>day_backups</b> , <b>week_backups</b> , <b>month_backups</b> , and <b>year_backups</b> . |
| timezone                | String  | Time zone where the user is located, for example, UTC+08:00. Set this parameter if you have configured any of the parameters: <b>day_backups</b> , <b>week_backups</b> , <b>month_backups</b> , <b>year_backups</b>  |
| week_backups            | Integer | Maximum number of weekly backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each week is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied.   |
| year_backups            | Integer | Maximum number of yearly backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each year is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied.   |

| Parameter            | Type    | Description   |
|----------------------|---------|---|
| full_backup_interval | Integer | Defines how often (after how many incremental backups) a full backup is performed. If <b>-1</b> is specified, full backup will not be performed.<br>Minimum value: <b>-1</b><br>Maximum value: <b>100</b> |

**Table 4-152 PolicyTriggerResp**

| Parameter  | Type  | Description   |
|------------|---|---|
| id         | String  | Scheduler ID  |
| name       | String  | Scheduler name  |
| properties | <a href="#">PolicyTriggerPropertiesResp</a><br>object | Policy scheduler attributes.  |
| type       | String  | Scheduler type. Currently, only <b>time</b> (periodic scheduling) is supported. |

**Table 4-153** PolicyTriggerPropertiesResp

| Parameter  | Type             | Description  |
|------------|------------------|--|
| pattern    | Array of strings | Scheduling rule. A maximum of 24 rules can be configured. The scheduling rule complies with iCalendar RFC 2445, but it supports only parameters <b>FREQ</b> , <b>BYDAY</b> , <b>BYHOUR</b> , <b>BYMINUTE</b> , and <b>INTERVAL</b> . <b>FREQ</b> can be set only to <b>WEEKLY</b> or <b>DAILY</b> . <b>BYDAY</b> * can be set to <b>MO</b> , <b>TU</b> , <b>WE</b> , <b>TH</b> , <b>FR</b> , <b>SA</b> , or <b>SU</b> (seven days of a week). <b>BYHOUR</b> ranges from 0 to 23 hours. <b>BYMINUTE</b> ranges from 0 minutes to 59 minutes. The scheduling interval must not be less than 1 hour. A maximum of 24 time points are allowed in a day. For example, if the scheduling time is 14:00 (UTC time) from Monday to Sunday, set the scheduling rule as follows:<br><b>FREQ=WEEKLY;BYDAY=MO,TU,WE,TH,FR,SA,SU;BYHOUR=14;BYMINUTE=00</b> . For example, if the time of an area is UTC+8. The scheduling is performed at 14:00 every day in this area. The value of <b>FREQ</b> is the same as that of 14:00 minus 8. The rule is as follows:<br><b>FREQ=DAILY;INTERVAL=1;BYHOUR=6;BYMINUTE=00</b> . |
| start_time | String           | Start time of the scheduler, for example, <b>2020-01-08 09:59:49</b>   |

**Table 4-154** PolicyAssociateVault

| Parameter            | Type   | Description                        |
|----------------------|--------|------------------------------------|
| destination_vault_id | String | ID of the associated remote vault. |
| vault_id             | String | Vault ID                           |

## Example Requests

Querying the backup policy list

```
GET https://{endpoint}/v3/{project_id}/policies
```

## Example Responses

### Status code: 200

OK

```
{  
    "policies" : [ {  
        "name" : "policy001",  
        "associated_vaults" : [ ],  
        "enabled" : true,  
        "trigger" : {  
            "properties" : {  
                "pattern" : [ "FREQ=WEEKLY;BYDAY=MO,TU,WE,TH,FR,SA,SU;BYHOUR=14;BYMINUTE=00" ],  
                "start_time" : "2019-05-08T06:57:05.000+00:00"  
            },  
            "type" : "time",  
            "id" : "d67269a6-5369-42d7-8150-5254bd446328",  
            "name" : "default"  
        },  
        "operation_definition" : {  
            "retention_duration_days" : 1,  
            "year_backups" : 0,  
            "day_backups" : 0,  
            "month_backups" : 0,  
            "week_backups" : 0,  
            "timezone" : "UTC+08:00"  
        },  
        "operation_type" : "backup",  
        "id" : "cbb3ce6f-3332-4e7c-b98e-77290d8471ff",  
        "policy_type" : "custom_policy"  
    } ],  
    "count" : 10  
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

### 4.3.4 Modifying a Policy

#### Function

Modifying a Policy

#### URI

PUT /v3/{project\_id}/policies/{policy\_id}

**Table 4-155** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| policy_id  | Yes       | String | Policy ID.  |
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |

## Request Parameters

**Table 4-156** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

**Table 4-157** Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type                       | Description                         |
|-----------|-----------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| policy    | Yes       | <b>PolicyUpdate</b> object | Request body for modifying a policy |

**Table 4-158** PolicyUpdate

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type    | Description   |
|-----------|-----------|---------|---|
| enabled   | No        | Boolean | Whether to enable the policy. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: The policy is enabled, and tasks are triggered periodically.</li><li>• false: The policy is disabled, and tasks are not triggered periodically.</li></ul> |
| name      | No        | String  | Policy name. The value contains 1 to 64 characters and can contain only letters, digits, underscores (_), and hyphens (-).  |

| Parameter            | Mandatory | Type                                    | Description                          |
|----------------------|-----------|---|--------------------------------------|
| operation_definition | No        | <a href="#">PolicyoODCreate</a> object  | Parameter for scheduling the policy. |
| trigger              | No        | <a href="#">PolicyTriggerReq</a> object | Time rule for the policy execution   |

**Table 4-159 PolicyoODCreate**

| Parameter   | Mandatory | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|-----------|---------|---|
| day_backups | No        | Integer | Maximum number of daily backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each day is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied.  |
| max_backups | No        | Integer | Maximum number of backups that can be automatically created for a resource. The value can be <b>-1</b> or in the range <b>1</b> to <b>99,999</b> . If the value is set to <b>-1</b> , backups will not be cleared when they reach the quantity limit. If this parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> are both left unspecified, backups will be retained permanently. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both specified. |

| Parameter               | Mandatory | Type    | Description  |
|-------------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| month_backups           | No        | Integer | Maximum number of monthly backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each month is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied.   |
| retention_duration_days | No        | Integer | Duration of retaining a backup, in days. The maximum value is <b>99999</b> . If the value is set to <b>-1</b> , backups will not be cleared by retention duration. If this parameter and <b>max_backups</b> are left blank at the same time, the backups will be retained permanently. This parameter cannot be applied together with <b>max_backups</b> , <b>day_backups</b> , <b>week_backups</b> , <b>month_backups</b> , and <b>year_backups</b> . |
| timezone                | No        | String  | Time zone where the user is located, for example, UTC +08:00. Set this parameter if you have configured any of the parameters: <b>day_backups</b> , <b>week_backups</b> , <b>month_backups</b> , <b>year_backups</b>   |

| Parameter            | Mandatory | Type    | Description  |
|----------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| week_backups         | No        | Integer | Maximum number of weekly backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each week is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied. |
| year_backups         | No        | Integer | Maximum number of yearly backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each year is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied. |
| full_backup_interval | No        | Integer | Defines how often (after how many incremental backups) a full backup is performed. If <b>-1</b> is specified, full backup will not be performed.<br>Minimum value: <b>-1</b><br>Maximum value: <b>100</b>  |

**Table 4-160** PolicyTriggerReq

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type  | Description                  |
|------------|-----------|---|------------------------------|
| properties | Yes       | <a href="#">PolicyTriggerPropertiesReq object</a> | Policy scheduler attributes. |

**Table 4-161** PolicyTriggerPropertiesReq

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type             | Description  |
|-----------|-----------|------------------|--|
| pattern   | Yes       | Array of strings | Scheduling rule. A maximum of 24 rules can be configured. The scheduling rule complies with iCalendar RFC 2445, but it supports only parameters <b>FREQ</b> , <b>BYDAY</b> , <b>BYHOUR</b> , <b>BYMINUTE</b> , and <b>INTERVAL</b> . <b>FREQ</b> can be set only to <b>WEEKLY</b> or <b>DAILY</b> . <b>BYDAY</b> * can be set to <b>MO</b> , <b>TU</b> , <b>WE</b> , <b>TH</b> , <b>FR</b> , <b>SA</b> , or <b>SU</b> (seven days of a week). <b>BYHOUR</b> ranges from 0 to 23 hours. <b>BYMINUTE</b> ranges from 0 minutes to 59 minutes. The scheduling interval must not be less than 1 hour. A maximum of 24 time points are allowed in a day. For example, if the scheduling time is 14:00 (UTC time) from Monday to Sunday, set the scheduling rule as follows:<br><b>FREQ=WEEKLY;BYDAY=MO,TU,WE,TH,FR,SA,SU;BYHOUR=14;BYMINUTE=00</b> . For example, if the time of an area is UTC+8. The scheduling is performed at 14:00 every day in this area. The value of <b>FREQ</b> is the same as that of 14:00 minus 8. The rule is as follows:<br><b>FREQ=DAILY;INTERVAL=1;BYHOUR=6;BYMINUTE=00</b> . |

## Response Parameters

Status code: 200

**Table 4-162** Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type                          | Description                                   |
|-----------|-------------------------------|---|
| policy    | <a href="#">Policy</a> object | Response to the request for creating a policy |

**Table 4-163** Policy

| Parameter            | Type  | Description   |
|----------------------|---|---|
| enabled              | Boolean   | Whether the policy is enabled                                     |
| id                   | String  | Policy ID   |
| name                 | String  | Policy Name   |
| operation_definition | <a href="#">PolicyoODCreate object</a>                | Policy attributes.  |
| operation_type       | String  | Protection type, which can be <b>backup</b> or <b>replication</b> |
| trigger              | <a href="#">PolicyTriggerResponse object</a>          | Time scheduling rule for the policy                               |
| associated_vaults    | Array of <a href="#">PolicyAssociateVault objects</a> | Associated vault  |
| policy_type          | String  | Policy type.  |

**Table 4-164** PolicyoODCreate

| Parameter   | Type    | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
| day_backups | Integer | Maximum number of daily backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each day is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied.  |
| max_backups | Integer | Maximum number of backups that can be automatically created for a resource. The value can be <b>-1</b> or in the range <b>1</b> to <b>99,999</b> . If the value is set to <b>-1</b> , backups will not be cleared when they reach the quantity limit. If this parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> are both left unspecified, backups will be retained permanently. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both specified. |

| Parameter               | Type    | Description  |
|-------------------------|---------|--|
| month_backups           | Integer | Maximum number of monthly backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each month is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied.   |
| retention_duration_days | Integer | Duration of retaining a backup, in days. The maximum value is <b>99999</b> . If the value is set to <b>-1</b> , backups will not be cleared by retention duration. If this parameter and <b>max_backups</b> are left blank at the same time, the backups will be retained permanently. This parameter cannot be applied together with <b>max_backups</b> , <b>day_backups</b> , <b>week_backups</b> , <b>month_backups</b> , and <b>year_backups</b> . |
| timezone                | String  | Time zone where the user is located, for example, UTC+08:00. Set this parameter if you have configured any of the parameters: <b>day_backups</b> , <b>week_backups</b> , <b>month_backups</b> , <b>year_backups</b>  |
| week_backups            | Integer | Maximum number of weekly backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each week is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied.   |
| year_backups            | Integer | Maximum number of yearly backups that can be retained. The latest backup of each year is saved in the long term. This parameter and <b>max_backups</b> will both be applied. The value ranges from <b>0</b> to <b>100</b> . If this parameter is configured, <b>timezone</b> is mandatory. This parameter and <b>retention_duration_days</b> cannot be both applied.   |

| Parameter            | Type    | Description   |
|----------------------|---------|---|
| full_backup_interval | Integer | Defines how often (after how many incremental backups) a full backup is performed. If <b>-1</b> is specified, full backup will not be performed.<br>Minimum value: <b>-1</b><br>Maximum value: <b>100</b> |

**Table 4-165** PolicyTriggerResp

| Parameter  | Type  | Description   |
|------------|---|---|
| id         | String  | Scheduler ID  |
| name       | String  | Scheduler name  |
| properties | <a href="#">PolicyTriggerPropertiesResp</a><br>object | Policy scheduler attributes.  |
| type       | String  | Scheduler type. Currently, only <b>time</b> (periodic scheduling) is supported. |

**Table 4-166** PolicyTriggerPropertiesResp

| Parameter  | Type             | Description  |
|------------|------------------|--|
| pattern    | Array of strings | Scheduling rule. A maximum of 24 rules can be configured. The scheduling rule complies with iCalendar RFC 2445, but it supports only parameters <b>FREQ</b> , <b>BYDAY</b> , <b>BYHOUR</b> , <b>BYMINUTE</b> , and <b>INTERVAL</b> . <b>FREQ</b> can be set only to <b>WEEKLY</b> or <b>DAILY</b> . <b>BYDAY</b> * can be set to <b>MO</b> , <b>TU</b> , <b>WE</b> , <b>TH</b> , <b>FR</b> , <b>SA</b> , or <b>SU</b> (seven days of a week). <b>BYHOUR</b> ranges from 0 to 23 hours. <b>BYMINUTE</b> ranges from 0 minutes to 59 minutes. The scheduling interval must not be less than 1 hour. A maximum of 24 time points are allowed in a day. For example, if the scheduling time is 14:00 (UTC time) from Monday to Sunday, set the scheduling rule as follows:<br><b>FREQ=WEEKLY;BYDAY=MO,TU,WE,TH,FR,SA,SU;BYHOUR=14;BYMINUTE=00</b> . For example, if the time of an area is UTC+8. The scheduling is performed at 14:00 every day in this area. The value of <b>FREQ</b> is the same as that of 14:00 minus 8. The rule is as follows:<br><b>FREQ=DAILY;INTERVAL=1;BYHOUR=6;BYMINUTE=00</b> . |
| start_time | String           | Start time of the scheduler, for example, <b>2020-01-08 09:59:49</b>   |

**Table 4-167** PolicyAssociateVault

| Parameter            | Type   | Description                        |
|----------------------|--------|------------------------------------|
| destination_vault_id | String | ID of the associated remote vault. |
| vault_id             | String | Vault ID                           |

## Example Requests

Modifying a backup policy with backups automatically executed at 14:00 everyday and with each backup saved for one day

```
PUT https://[endpoint]/v3/f841e01fd2b14e7fa41b6ae7aa6b0594/policies/cbb3ce6f-3332-4e7c-b98e-77290d8471ff
```

```
{  
  "policy": {  
    "enabled": true,  
    "name": "policy001",  
    "operation_definition": {  
      "day_backups": 0,  
      "month_backups": 0,  
      "max_backups": 1,  
      "timezone": "UTC+08:00",  
      "week_backups": 0,  
      "year_backups": 0  
    },  
    "trigger": {  
      "properties": {  
        "pattern": [ "FREQ=WEEKLY;BYDAY=MO,TU,WE,TH,FR,SA,SU;BYHOUR=14;BYMINUTE=00" ]  
      }  
    }  
  }  
}
```

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{  
  "policy": {  
    "name": "policy001",  
    "associated_vaults": [ ],  
    "enabled": true,  
    "trigger": {  
      "properties": {  
        "pattern": [ "FREQ=WEEKLY;BYDAY=MO,TU,WE,TH,FR,SA,SU;BYHOUR=14;BYMINUTE=00" ],  
        "start_time": "2019-05-08T06:57:05.000+00:00"  
      },  
      "type": "time",  
      "id": "d67269a6-5369-42d7-8150-5254bd446328",  
      "name": "default"  
    },  
    "operation_definition": {  
      "max_backups": 1,  
      "year_backups": 0,  
      "day_backups": 0,  
      "month_backups": 0,  
      "week_backups": 0,  
      "timezone": "UTC+08:00"  
    },  
    "operation_type": "backup",  
    "id": "cbb3ce6f-3332-4e7c-b98e-77290d8471ff",  
    "policy_type": "custom_policy"  
  }  
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.3.5 Deleting a Policy

### Function

Deleting a Policy

### URI

DELETE /v3/{project\_id}/policies/{policy\_id}

**Table 4-168** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| policy_id  | Yes       | String | Policy ID.  |
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |

### Request Parameters

**Table 4-169** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

### Response Parameters

Status code: 204

No Content

None

### Example Requests

Deleting a backup policy

```
DELETE https://{endpoint}/v3/{project_id}/policies/{policy_id}
```

### Example Responses

None

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 204         | No Content  |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.4 Backups

### 4.4.1 Synchronizing a Backup

#### Function

This API is used to synchronize on-premises VMware backups.

#### URI

POST /v3/{project\_id}/backups/sync

**Table 4-170** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |

#### Request Parameters

**Table 4-171** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

**Table 4-172** Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type  | Description                    |
|-----------|-----------|---|--------------------------------|
| sync      | Yes       | Array of<br><a href="#">BackupSync</a><br>objects | List of backups to be imported |

**Table 4-173** BackupSync

| Parameter     | Mandatory | Type    | Description  |
|---------------|-----------|---------|--|
| backup_id     | Yes       | String  | Backup ID.   |
| backup_name   | Yes       | String  | Backup name  |
| bucket_name   | Yes       | String  | Bucket name. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters.  |
| image_path    | Yes       | String  | Backup's path on the storage unit.   |
| resource_id   | Yes       | String  | ID of the resource to be backed up. The resource must have been associated with the vault and can be backed up.  |
| resource_name | Yes       | String  | Backup object name   |
| resource_type | Yes       | String  | Type of the resource to be backed up. The default value is <b>OS::Native::Server</b> . The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OS::Native::Server: local server</li> <li>• OS::VMware::Server: VMware server</li> </ul> |
| created_at    | Yes       | Integer | Backup time, in seconds. For example, <b>1548898428</b> .  |

## Response Parameters

**Status code: 200**

**Table 4-174** Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type  | Description   |
|-----------|---|---|
| sync      | Array of<br><b>BackupSyncRespBody</b> objects | Return information of the API for importing backups |

**Table 4-175** BackupSyncRespBody

| Parameter        | Type   | Description    |
|------------------|--------|----------------|
| backup_id        | String | Backup ID.     |
| operation_log_id | String | Import task ID |

## Example Requests

Synchronizing an on-premises VMware backup

```
POST https://{endpoint}/v3/f841e01fd2b14e7fa41b6ae7aa6b0594/backups/sync

{
  "sync" : [ {
    "backup_id" : "1f9e6b47-7655-4a19-b563-21b4ef023025",
    "resource_id" : "96f7512d-239d-3f31-80cf-d1ce041df9a6",
    "resource_name" : "resource_name",
    "resource_type" : "OS::Nova::Server",
    "bucket_name" : "1555230361623e4ce4700dab84b7d8169a5eaec05227d",
    "image_path" : "6abec15e-7baf-4d79-b5a9-6b98a2da7020/cfe0295c-5939-4b31-96cd-161b4725e7ad/cfe0295c-5939-4b31-96cd-161b4725e7ad",
    "created_at" : 1553587260,
    "backup_name" : "backup_name"
  } ]
}
```

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{
  "sync" : [ {
    "backup_id" : "1f9e6b47-7655-4a19-b563-21b4ef023025",
    "operation_log_id" : "154f0a9d-ba53-4e91-a3e2-a918710a9e0d"
  } ]
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

### 4.4.2 Querying a Specified Backup

#### Function

This API is used to query a backup by ID.

#### URI

GET /v3/{project\_id}/backups/{backup\_id}

**Table 4-176** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| backup_id  | Yes       | String | Backup ID.  |
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |

#### Request Parameters

**Table 4-177** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

#### Response Parameters

**Status code: 200**

**Table 4-178** Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type                              | Description |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| backup    | <a href="#">BackupResp object</a> | Backup      |

**Table 4-179** BackupResp

| Parameter     | Type                                    | Description   |
|---------------|---|---|
| checkpoint_id | String                                  | Checkpoint ID.  |
| created_at    | String                                  | Creation time, for example, <b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b>   |
| description   | String                                  | Backup description  |
| expired_at    | String                                  | Expiration time, for example, <b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b>   |
| extend_info   | <a href="#">BackupExtendInfo object</a> | Extended information  |
| id            | String                                  | Backup ID   |
| image_type    | String                                  | Backup type. The value can be backup (common backup) or replication (cross-region replication backup).  |
| name          | String                                  | Backup name. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters, including digits, uppercase letters, lowercase letters, underscores (_), and hyphens (-).                           |
| parent_id     | String                                  | Parent backup ID  |
| project_id    | String                                  | Project ID  |
| protected_at  | String                                  | Backup time   |
| resource_az   | String                                  | Resource availability zone  |
| resource_id   | String                                  | Resource ID, in UUID format. You can query the resource status based on the type of the resource to be backed up.   |
| resource_name | String                                  | Name of the resource to be backed up. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters.  |
| resource_size | Integer                                 | Resource size, in GB  |
| resource_type | String                                  | Type of the resource to be backed up: OS::Nova::Server: ECS; OS::Cinder::Volume: EVS disks; OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer: Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo: SFS Turbo file systems |
| status        | String                                  | Backup status   |
| updated_at    | String                                  | Update time, for example, <b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b>   |

| Parameter   | Type  | Description                         |
|-------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| vault_id    | String  | Vault ID                            |
| children    | Array of<br><a href="#">BackupResp</a><br>objects | Backup list                         |
| incremental | Boolean   | Whether incremental backup is used. |
| version     | Integer   | Backup snapshot type.               |

**Table 4-180** BackupExtendInfo

| Parameter              | Type   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|--|
| auto_trigger           | Boolean  | Whether the backup is automatically generated. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: The backup is automatically generated.</li><li>• false: The backup is not automatically generated.</li></ul>  |
| bootable               | Boolean  | Whether the backup is a system disk backup. - true: The backup is a system disk backup. - false: The backup is not a system disk backup.   |
| snapshot_id            | String   | Snapshot ID of the disk backup   |
| support_lld            | Boolean  | Whether to allow lazy loading for fast restoration. - true: Lazy loading is allowed for quick restoration. - false: Lazy loading is not allowed for quick restoration.   |
| supported_restore_mode | String   | Restoration mode. Possible values are <b>na</b> , <b>snapshot</b> , and <b>backup.snapshot</b> . <b>snapshot</b> indicates the backup can be used to create a full-server image. <b>backup</b> indicates the data is restored from backups of the EVS disks of the server. <b>na</b> indicates the backup can only be used to create new resources but cannot be used for restoration. |
| os_images_data         | Array of<br><a href="#">ImageData</a><br>objects | ID list of images created using backups  |

| Parameter           | Type    | Description   |
|---------------------|---------|---|
| contain_system_disk | Boolean | Whether the system disk is included in the entire-server backup. The options are as follows:<br>- true: The system disk is included in the entire-server backup.<br>- false: The system disk is not included in the entire-server backup. |
| encrypted           | Boolean | Whether the backup is encrypted. The options are as follows:<br>- true: The backup is encrypted.<br>- false: The backup is not encrypted.   |
| system_disk         | Boolean | Specifies whether the disk is a system disk.<br>- true: The disk is a system disk.<br>- false: The disk is not a system disk.   |

**Table 4-181** ImageData

| Parameter | Type   | Description |
|-----------|--------|-------------|
| image_id  | String | Image ID    |

**Table 4-182** ReplicationRecordsExtraInfo

| Parameter            | Type    | Description   |
|----------------------|---------|---|
| progress             | Integer | Replication progress  |
| fail_code            | String  | Error code. This field is empty if the operation is successful.   |
| fail_reason          | String  | Error cause   |
| auto_trigger         | Boolean | Whether the task is automatically triggered. Default value: false. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: The task is automatically triggered.</li><li>• false: The task is not automatically triggered.</li></ul> |
| destination_vault_id | String  | Destination vault ID.   |

## Example Requests

### Querying a backup

```
GET https://[endpoint]/v3/[project_id]/backups/{backup_id}
```

## Example Responses

### Status code: 200

OK

```
{  
    "backup": {  
        "provider_id": "0daac4c5-6707-4851-97ba-169e36266b66",  
        "checkpoint_id": "8b0851a8-adf3-4f4c-a914-dead08bf9664",  
        "enterprise_project_id": 0,  
        "vault_id": "3b5816b5-f29c-4172-9d9a-76c719a659ce",  
        "id": "6df2b54c-dd62-4059-a07c-1b8f24f2725d",  
        "resource_az": "az1.dc1",  
        "image_type": "backup",  
        "resource_id": "94eba8b2-acc9-4d82-badc-127144cc5526",  
        "resource_size": 40,  
        "children": [ {  
            "provider_id": "0daac4c5-6707-4851-97ba-169e36266b66",  
            "checkpoint_id": "8b0851a8-adf3-4f4c-a914-dead08bf9664",  
            "vault_id": "3b5816b5-f29c-4172-9d9a-76c719a659ce",  
            "id": "5d822633-2bbf-4af8-a16e-5ab1c7705235",  
            "image_type": "backup",  
            "resource_id": "eccbcfdd-f843-4bbb-b2c0-a5ce861f9376",  
            "resource_size": 40,  
            "children": [ ],  
            "parent_id": "6df2b54c-dd62-4059-a07c-1b8f24f2725d",  
            "extend_info": {  
                "auto_trigger": true,  
                "snapshot_id": "5230a977-1a94-4092-8edd-519303a44cda",  
                "bootable": true,  
                "encrypted": true  
            },  
            "project_id": "4229d7a45436489f8c3dc2b1d35d4987",  
            "status": "available",  
            "resource_name": "ecs-1f0f-0002",  
            "name": "autobk_a843_ecs-1f0f-0002",  
            "created_at": "2019-05-10T07:59:59.451+00:00",  
            "resource_type": "OS::Cinder::Volume"  
        } ],  
        "extend_info": {  
            "auto_trigger": true,  
            "supported_restore_mode": "backup",  
            "contain_system_disk": true,  
            "support_lld": true  
        },  
        "project_id": "4229d7a45436489f8c3dc2b1d35d4987",  
        "status": "available",  
        "resource_name": "ecs-1f0f-0002",  
        "description": "backup_description",  
        "name": "backup_name",  
        "created_at": "2019-05-10T07:59:12.085+00:00",  
        "resource_type": "OS::Nova::Server"  
    }  
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

### 4.4.3 Querying All Backups

#### Function

This API is used to query all backups.

#### URI

GET /v3/{project\_id}/backups

**Table 4-183** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |

**Table 4-184** Query Parameters

| Parameter     | Mandatory | Type    | Description  |
|---------------|-----------|---------|--|
| checkpoint_id | No        | String  | Checkpoint ID.   |
| dec           | No        | Boolean | Whether it is a DeC scenario. The value can be <b>true</b> (DeC scenario) or <b>false</b> (non-DeC scenario).  |
| end_time      | No        | String  | Time when the backup ends, in %YYYY-%mm-%ddT%HH:%MM:%SSZ format. For example, <b>2018-02-01T12:00:00Z</b> .  |
| image_type    | No        | String  | Backup type. The value can be <b>backup</b> (common backup) or <b>replication</b> (cross-region replication backup).   |
| incremental   | No        | Boolean | Whether the backup is an incremental backup. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>true</b>: incremental backup</li><li>• <b>false</b>: full backup</li></ul> |
| limit         | No        | Integer | Maximum number of records to be returned. The value ranges from <b>1</b> to <b>1000</b> . The default value is <b>1000</b> .                                       |

| Parameter     | Mandatory | Type    | Description   |
|---------------|-----------|---------|---|
| marker        | No        | String  | ID of the last record displayed on the previous page  |
| member_status | No        | String  | Sharing status. The value can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• pending: The sharing invitation has been sent, but the target project (or user) has not accepted or rejected the request.</li><li>• accepted: The target project (or user) has accepted the request and can use the backup in their vault.</li><li>• rejected: The target project (or user) has rejected the request.</li></ul> |
| name          | No        | String  | Backup name. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters, including only letters, digits, underscores (_), and hyphens (-).   |
| offset        | No        | Integer | Offset. The default value is <b>0</b> .   |
| own_type      | No        | String  | Ownership type. The default value is <b>private</b> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• private: private backup. Only the backups owned in the current project are queried.</li><li>• shared: shared backup. Backups shared by other projects to the current project are queried.</li><li>• all_granted: all backups. All private and shared backups are queried.</li></ul>                         |
| parent_id     | No        | String  | Parent backup ID, in UUID format.   |
| resource_az   | No        | String  | ID of the region where the backup resources are located.  |
| resource_id   | No        | String  | Resource ID, in UUID format.  |
| resource_name | No        | String  | Resource name, which can contain a maximum of 255 characters.   |

| Parameter     | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|---------------|-----------|--------|---|
| resource_type | No        | String | Type of the resource to be backed up: OS::Nova::Server; ECS; OS::Cinder::Volume; EVS disks; OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer; Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo; SFS Turbo file systems   |
| sort          | No        | String | A group of properties separated by commas (,) and sorting directions. The value is in the format of <key1>[:<direction>],<key2>[:<direction>], where the value of direction is <b>asc</b> (ascending order) or <b>desc</b> (descending order). If a direction is not specified, the default sorting direction is <b>desc</b> . The value of <b>sort</b> can contain a maximum of 255 characters. The key can be as follows: <b>created_at</b> , <b>updated_at</b> , <b>name</b> , <b>status</b> , <b>protected_at</b> , <b>id</b> |
| start_time    | No        | String | Time when the backup starts, in %YYYY-%mm-%ddT%HH:%MM:%SSZ format. For example, <b>2018-02-01T12:00:00Z</b> .   |

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description  |
|--------------|-----------|--------|--|
| status       | No        | String | <p>Backup status. When the API is called, multiple status values can be transferred for filtering. Example: <code>status=available&amp;status=error</code>. The options are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>available</b>: The backup is available.</li><li>• <b>protecting</b>: The backup is being protected.</li><li>• <b>deleting</b>: The backup is being deleted.</li><li>• <b>restoring</b>: The restoration in progress.</li><li>• <b>error</b>: The backup is abnormal.</li><li>• <b>waiting_protect</b>: The backup is waiting to be protected.</li><li>• <b>waiting_delete</b>: The backup is waiting to be deleted.</li><li>• <b>waiting_restore</b>: The backup is waiting to be restored.</li></ul> |
| used_percent | No        | String | Backups are filtered based on the occupied vault capacity. The value ranges from <b>1</b> to <b>100</b> . For example, if <b>used_percent</b> is set to <b>80</b> , all backups who occupied 80% or more of the vault capacity are displayed.  |
| vault_id     | No        | String | Vault ID.  |

## Request Parameters

**Table 4-185** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

## Response Parameters

Status code: 200

**Table 4-186** Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type                               | Description                              |
|-----------|------------------------------------|--|
| backups   | Array of <b>BackupResp</b> objects | Backup list                              |
| count     | Integer                            | Number of backups                        |
| offset    | Integer                            | Offset where the query starts            |
| limit     | Integer                            | Number of records displayed on each page |

**Table 4-187** BackupResp

| Parameter     | Type                           | Description   |
|---------------|--------------------------------|---|
| checkpoint_id | String                         | Checkpoint ID.  |
| created_at    | String                         | Creation time, for example, <b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b>   |
| description   | String                         | Backup description  |
| expired_at    | String                         | Expiration time, for example, <b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b> |
| extend_info   | <b>BackupExtendInfo</b> object | Extended information  |
| id            | String                         | Backup ID   |

| Parameter     | Type  | Description   |
|---------------|---|---|
| image_type    | String  | Backup type. The value can be backup (common backup) or replication (cross-region replication backup).  |
| name          | String  | Backup name. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters, including digits, uppercase letters, lowercase letters, underscores (_), and hyphens (-).                           |
| parent_id     | String  | Parent backup ID  |
| project_id    | String  | Project ID  |
| protected_at  | String  | Backup time   |
| resource_az   | String  | Resource availability zone  |
| resource_id   | String  | Resource ID, in UUID format. You can query the resource status based on the type of the resource to be backed up.   |
| resource_name | String  | Name of the resource to be backed up. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters.  |
| resource_size | Integer   | Resource size, in GB  |
| resource_type | String  | Type of the resource to be backed up: OS::Nova::Server: ECS; OS::Cinder::Volume: EVS disks; OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer: Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo: SFS Turbo file systems |
| status        | String  | Backup status   |
| updated_at    | String  | Update time, for example, 2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782  |
| vault_id      | String  | Vault ID  |
| children      | Array of<br><a href="#">BackupResp</a><br>objects | Backup list   |
| incremental   | Boolean   | Whether incremental backup is used.   |
| version       | Integer   | Backup snapshot type.   |

**Table 4-188** BackupExtendInfo

| Parameter              | Type                                       | Description  |
|------------------------|--|--|
| auto_trigger           | Boolean                                    | Whether the backup is automatically generated. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: The backup is automatically generated.</li><li>• false: The backup is not automatically generated.</li></ul>  |
| bootable               | Boolean                                    | Whether the backup is a system disk backup. - true: The backup is a system disk backup. - false: The backup is not a system disk backup.   |
| snapshot_id            | String                                     | Snapshot ID of the disk backup   |
| support_lld            | Boolean                                    | Whether to allow lazy loading for fast restoration. - true: Lazy loading is allowed for quick restoration. - false: Lazy loading is not allowed for quick restoration.   |
| supported_restore_mode | String                                     | Restoration mode. Possible values are <b>na</b> , <b>snapshot</b> , and <b>backup.snapshot</b> . <b>snapshot</b> indicates the backup can be used to create a full-server image. <b>backup</b> indicates the data is restored from backups of the EVS disks of the server. <b>na</b> indicates the backup can only be used to create new resources but cannot be used for restoration. |
| os_images_data         | Array of <a href="#">ImageData</a> objects | ID list of images created using backups  |
| contain_system_disk    | Boolean                                    | Whether the system disk is included in the entire-server backup. The options are as follows: - true: The system disk is included in the entire-server backup. - false: The system disk is not included in the entire-server backup.  |
| encrypted              | Boolean                                    | Whether the backup is encrypted. The options are as follows: - true: The backup is encrypted. - false: The backup is not encrypted.  |
| system_disk            | Boolean                                    | Specifies whether the disk is a system disk. - true: The disk is a system disk. - false: The disk is not a system disk.  |

**Table 4-189** ImageData

| Parameter | Type   | Description |
|-----------|--------|-------------|
| image_id  | String | Image ID    |

**Table 4-190** ReplicationRecordsExtraInfo

| Parameter            | Type    | Description   |
|----------------------|---------|---|
| progress             | Integer | Replication progress  |
| fail_code            | String  | Error code. This field is empty if the operation is successful.   |
| fail_reason          | String  | Error cause   |
| auto_trigger         | Boolean | Whether the task is automatically triggered. Default value: false. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● true: The task is automatically triggered.</li><li>● false: The task is not automatically triggered.</li></ul> |
| destination_vault_id | String  | Destination vault ID.   |

## Example Requests

Querying all backups

```
GET https://{endpoint}/v3/{project_id}/backups
```

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{  
    "count": 2,  
    "backups": [ {  
        "provider_id": "0daac4c5-6707-4851-97ba-169e36266b66",  
        "checkpoint_id": "1fcfed58b-2a31-4851-bcbb-96216f83ce99",  
        "updated_at": "2020-02-21T07:07:25.114+00:00",  
        "vault_id": "cca85ea5-00a4-418d-9222-bd83985bc515",  
        "id": "b1c4af9-e7a6-4888-9010-c2bac3aa7910",  
        "resource_az": "br-iaas-odin1a",  
        "image_type": "backup",  
        "resource_id": "1a503932-ee8f-4dd5-8248-8dfb57e584c5",  
        "resource_size": 40,  
        "children": [ ],  
        "extend_info": {  
            "auto_trigger": true,  
            "supported_restore_mode": "backup",  
            "contain_system_disk": true,  
            "is_cold_backup": false  
        }  
    } ]  
}
```

```
        "support_lld" : true,
        "system_disk" : false
    },
    "project_id" : "0605767b5780d5762fc5c0118072a564",
    "status" : "available",
    "resource_name" : "test001-02",
    "description" : "",
    "expired_at" : "2020-05-21T07:00:54.060+00:00",
    "name" : "autobk_b629",
    "created_at" : "2020-02-21T07:00:54.065+00:00",
    "resource_type" : "OS::Nova::Server"
}, {
    "provider_id" : "d1603440-187d-4516-af25-121250c7cc97",
    "checkpoint_id" : "f64c351f-769f-4c04-8806-fd90a59e9b12",
    "updated_at" : "2020-02-21T07:09:37.767+00:00",
    "vault_id" : "79bd9daa-884f-4f84-b8fe-235d58cd927d",
    "id" : "5606aab5-2dc2-4498-8144-dc848d099af5",
    "resource_az" : "br-iaas-odin1a",
    "image_type" : "backup",
    "resource_id" : "54f7ccbc-072f-4ec5-a7b7-b24dabdb4539",
    "resource_size" : 40,
    "children" : [],
    "extend_info" : {
        "auto_trigger" : true,
        "snapshot_id" : "e3def9a8-e4b4-4c12-b132-f4ba8ce9a34f",
        "bootable" : true,
        "support_lld" : true,
        "encrypted" : false,
        "system_disk" : false
    },
    "project_id" : "0605767b5780d5762fc5c0118072a564",
    "status" : "available",
    "resource_name" : "qsy_000",
    "description" : "",
    "expired_at" : "2020-03-22T07:00:34.878+00:00",
    "name" : "autobk_6809",
    "created_at" : "2020-02-21T07:00:34.882+00:00",
    "resource_type" : "OS::Cinder::Volume"
} ]
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

### 4.4.4 Deleting a Backup

#### Function

This API is used to delete a single backup.

#### URI

`DELETE /v3/{project_id}/backups/{backup_id}`

**Table 4-191** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description                     |
|------------|-----------|--------|---------------------------------|
| backup_id  | Yes       | String | ID of the backup to be deleted. |
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID.                     |

## Request Parameters

**Table 4-192** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

## Response Parameters

**Status code: 204**

No Content

None

## Example Requests

This API is used to delete a single backup.

```
DELETE https://{endpoint}/v3/{project_id}/backups/{backup_id}
```

## Example Responses

None

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 204         | No Content  |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

### 4.4.5 Replicating a Backup

#### Function

This API is used to replicate a backup across regions.

#### URI

POST /v3/{project\_id}/backups/{backup\_id}/replicate

**Table 4-193** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description                        |
|------------|-----------|--------|------------------------------------|
| backup_id  | Yes       | String | ID of the backup to be replicated. |
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID.                        |

#### Request Parameters

**Table 4-194** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

**Table 4-195** Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type  | Description           |
|-----------|-----------|---|-----------------------|
| replicate | Yes       | <a href="#">BackupReplicateReqBody</a> object | Replication parameter |

**Table 4-196** BackupReplicateReqBody

| Parameter              | Mandatory | Type    | Description  |
|------------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| description            | No        | String  | Replication description. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters.  |
| destination_project_id | Yes       | String  | Project ID of the destination region.  |
| destination_region     | Yes       | String  | Destination region for replication.  |
| destination_cloud_type | No        | String  | Cloud type of the target region. The default value is HC.  |
| destination_vault_id   | Yes       | String  | ID of the vault in the destination region.   |
| enable_acceleration    | No        | Boolean | Whether to enable acceleration to shorten the cross-region replication time. If this parameter is not set, the acceleration function is disabled. If enabled, the acceleration function is additionally charged. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: The acceleration function is enabled.</li><li>• false: The acceleration function is disabled.</li></ul> |
| name                   | No        | String  | Replica name. It can contain a maximum of 64 characters, including only letters, digits, underscores (_), and hyphens (-).   |

## Response Parameters

Status code: 200

**Table 4-197** Response body parameters

| Parameter   | Type   | Description                    |
|-------------|--|--------------------------------|
| replication | <a href="#">BackupReplicateRespBody</a> object | Replication response parameter |

**Table 4-198** BackupReplicateRespBody

| Parameter              | Type   | Description                                      |
|------------------------|--------|--|
| backup_id              | String | ID of the backup to be replicated.               |
| destination_project_id | String | Destination project ID.                          |
| destination_region     | String | Destination region.                              |
| destination_vault_id   | String | ID of the vault in the destination region.       |
| project_id             | String | ID of the project where replication is performed |
| provider_id            | String | Resource type ID                                 |
| replication_record_id  | String | Replication record ID                            |
| source_region          | String | Source region.                                   |

## Example Requests

Replicating a backup from the source vault to the destination vault

```
POST https://{endpoint}/v3/f841e01fd2b14e7fa41b6ae7aa6b0594/backups/a5200268-74a5-4806-acc6-95793ab0228b/replicate

{
  "replicate" : {
    "description" : "backup_description",
    "destination_project_id" : "68589cac08274b82b4e254268a3862d8",
    "destination_region" : "region2",
    "destination_vault_id" : "0ca3eb86-8800-46da-9c37-9d657a825274",
    "enable_acceleration" : false,
    "name" : "backup_name"
  }
}
```

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{
  "replication" : {
    "destination_vault_id" : "0ca3eb86-8800-46da-9c37-9d657a825274",
    "provider_id" : "0daac4c5-6707-4851-97ba-169e36266b66",
    "backup_id" : "6df2b54c-dd62-4059-a07c-1b8f24f2725d",
    "destination_project_id" : "68589cac08274b82b4e254268a3862d8",
    "destination_region" : "region2",
    "source_region" : "region1",
    "project_id" : "4229d7a45436489f8c3dc2b1d35d4987",
    "replication_record_id" : "1579a71e-8d8d-41e6-85dc-d77f5ce8d91a"
  }
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.4.6 Restoring a Backup

### Function

This API is used to restore backup data.

### URI

POST /v3/{project\_id}/backups/{backup\_id}/restore

**Table 4-199** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| backup_id  | Yes       | String | Backup ID.  |
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |

### Request Parameters

**Table 4-200** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

**Table 4-201** Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type                                 | Description                        |
|-----------|-----------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| restore   | Yes       | <a href="#">BackupRestore</a> object | Request body of restoring a backup |

**Table 4-202** BackupRestore

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type  | Description   |
|-----------|-----------|---|---|
| mappings  | No        | Array of <a href="#">BackupRestoreServerMapping</a> objects | Restored mapping relationship. This parameter is mandatory for VM restoration and optional for disk restoration.              |
| power_on  | No        | Boolean   | Whether to start the VM after the restoration. The default value is <b>true</b> . - true: Start the VM. - false: Stop the VM. |
| server_id | No        | String  | ID of the VM to be restored. This parameter is mandatory for entire-server restoration.                                       |
| volume_id | No        | String  | ID of the volume to be restored. This parameter is mandatory for volume restoration.  |

**Table 4-203** BackupRestoreServerMapping

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description  |
|-----------|-----------|--------|--|
| backup_id | Yes       | String | Volume backup ID. You can view the disk-level backup ID in the cloud server backups backup details on the console or obtain the disk-level backup ID in children of the backup by calling the API for querying a specified backup. |
| volume_id | Yes       | String | ID of the volume to be restored.   |

**Table 4-204** RestoreDetails

| Parameter        | Mandatory | Type   | Description  |
|------------------|-----------|--------|--|
| destination_path | Yes       | String | Destination path. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters and can contain only letters, digits, colons (:), backslashes (), and slashes (/). |

## Response Parameters

**Status code: 202**

Accepted

None

## Example Requests

Restoring from a specified backup

```
POST https://{endpoint}/v3/{f841e01fd2b14e7fa41b6ae7aa6b0594}/backups/a5200268-74a5-4806-acc6-95793ab0228b/restore
{
  "restore" : {
    "mappings" : [ {
      "backup_id" : "5d822633-2bbf-4af8-a16e-5ab1c7705235",
      "volume_id" : "eccbcfdd-f843-4bbb-b2c0-a5ce861f9376"
    }],
    "power_on" : true,
    "server_id" : "94eba8b2-acc9-4d82-badc-127144cc5526"
  }
}
```

## Example Responses

None

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 202         | Accepted    |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.5 Protection

### 4.5.1 Querying Protectable Resources

#### Function

Protection

#### URI

GET /v3/{project\_id}/protectables/{protectable\_type}/instances

**Table 4-205** Path Parameters

| Parameter        | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|------------------|-----------|--------|---|
| project_id       | Yes       | String | Project ID  |
| protectable_type | Yes       | String | Object Type <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>server</b>: Cloud servers</li><li>• <b>disk</b>: Cloud disks</li><li>• <b>turbo</b>: SFS Turbo file systems</li><li>• <b>workspace</b>: Workspace desktop</li><li>• <b>workspace_v2</b>: workspace_v2 desktops</li></ul> |

**Table 4-206** Query Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type    | Description  |
|-----------|-----------|---------|--|
| id        | No        | String  | Filters by resource ID.  |
| limit     | No        | Integer | Number of records displayed per page. A maximum of 50 records can be displayed on each page. |
| marker    | No        | String  | ID of the last record displayed on the previous page   |
| name      | No        | String  | Filters by resource name.  |
| offset    | No        | Integer | Offset value   |

| Parameter             | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|-----------------------|-----------|--------|---|
| server_id             | No        | String | Filters all disks that belong to the server based on the server ID. This parameter is mandatory only for users who have enabled enterprise multi-project. |
| status                | No        | String | Resource status   |
| enterprise_project_id | No        | String | Enterprise project ID.  |

## Request Parameters

None

## Response Parameters

Status code: 200

**Table 4-207** Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type                                     | Description                                |
|-----------|--|--|
| instances | Array of <b>ProtectablesResp</b> objects | Instance of querying protectable resources |

**Table 4-208** ProtectablesResp

| Parameter   | Type                            | Description                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| children    | Array of objects                | Child resource              |
| detail      | Object                          | Resource details            |
| id          | String                          | id                          |
| name        | String                          | Backup name                 |
| protectable | <b>ProtectableResult</b> object | Whether backup is supported |
| size        | Integer                         | Size of the resource, in GB |
| status      | String                          | Resource status             |

| Parameter | Type   | Description  |
|-----------|--------|--|
| type      | String | Type of the resource to be backed up:<br>OS::Nova::Server: ECS;<br>OS::Cinder::Volume: EVS disks;<br>OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer: Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo: SFS Turbo file systems |

**Table 4-209** ProtectableResult

| Parameter | Type                            | Description  |
|-----------|---------------------------------|--|
| code      | String                          | Error code returned indicating backup is not supported |
| reason    | String                          | Reason why backup is not supported                     |
| result    | Boolean                         | Whether backup is supported                            |
| vault     | <a href="#">VaultGet</a> object | Associated vault                                       |

**Table 4-210** VaultGet

| Parameter   | Type  | Description  |
|-------------|---|--|
| billing     | <a href="#">Billing</a> object                | Operation info   |
| description | String  | User-defined vault description   |
| id          | String  | Vault ID   |
| name        | String  | Vault name. The value can contain a maximum of 64 characters, including letters, digits, underscores (_), and hyphens (-). |
| project_id  | String  | Project ID   |
| provider_id | String  | ID of the vault resource type  |
| resources   | Array of <a href="#">ResourceResp</a> objects | Resource   |
| tags        | Array of <a href="#">Tag</a> objects          | Vault tags   |

| Parameter               | Type                                     | Description   |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| auto_bind               | Boolean                                  | Whether automatic association is supported. Default value: false.<br>The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: Automatic association is supported.</li><li>• false: Automatic association is not supported.</li></ul> |
| bind_rules              | <a href="#">VaultBindRules</a><br>object | Association rule  |
| user_id                 | String                                   | User ID   |
| created_at              | String                                   | Creation time, for example,<br><b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b>  |
| auto_expand             | Boolean                                  | Whether to enable automatic capacity expansion (supported for pay-per-use vaults only). The default value is <b>false</b> . The value can be true (supporting automatic capacity expansion) or false (not supporting automatic capacity expansion).   |
| sys_lock_source_service | String                                   | SMB service identifier. The value can be SMB or an empty string. By default, this parameter is left blank.<br>SMB: CBR is called as an SMB service.<br>An empty string: CBR is called as a common service.  |
| updated_at              | String                                   | Update time, for example,<br><b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b>  |
| version                 | String                                   | Version   |

**Table 4-211 Billing**

| Parameter     | Type    | Description   |
|---------------|---------|---|
| allocated     | Integer | Allocated capacity, in GB.  |
| charging_mode | String  | Billing mode. The default value is <b>post_paid</b> . <b>post_paid</b> : pay-per-use; <b>pre_paid</b> : yearly/monthly            |
| cloud_type    | String  | Cloud type. The default value is <b>public</b> . The following types are supported:<br>public: public cloud; hybrid: hybrid cloud |

| Parameter        | Type    | Description  |
|------------------|---------|--|
| consistent_level | String  | Vault specifications. app_consistent: application consistency; crash_consistent: crash consistency   |
| object_type      | String  | Object type. The value can be <b>server</b> , <b>disk</b> , <b>turbo</b> , <b>workspace</b> , <b>vmware</b> , <b>rds</b> , or <b>file</b> . server: cloud server; disk: EVS disk; turbo: file system; workspace: Workspace; vmware: VMware; rds: RDS; file: file |
| order_id         | String  | Order ID   |
| product_id       | String  | Product ID   |
| protect_type     | String  | Protection type. The value can be: backup or replication   |
| size             | Integer | Capacity, in GB  |
| spec_code        | String  | Specification codeServer backup vault: <b>vault.backup.server.normal</b> ; Disk backup vault: <b>vault.backup.volume.normal</b> ; File system backup vault: <b>vault.backup.turbo.normal</b>   |
| status           | String  | Vault status   |
| storage_unit     | String  | Name of the bucket for the vault   |
| used             | Integer | Used capacity, in MB.  |
| frozen_scene     | String  | Scenario when an account is frozen   |

**Table 4-212 ResourceResp**

| Parameter      | Type    | Description   |
|----------------|---------|---|
| id             | String  | ID of the resource to be backed up. The resource must have been associated with the vault and can be backed up. |
| name           | String  | Name of the resource to be backed up. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters.                        |
| protect_status | String  | Protection status   |
| size           | Integer | Allocated capacity for the associated resource, in GB   |

| Parameter    | Type    | Description  |
|--------------|---------|--|
| type         | String  | Type of the resource to be backed up:<br>OS::Nova::Server: ECS;<br>OS::Cinder::Volume: EVS disks;<br>OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer: Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo: SFS Turbo file systems |
| backup_size  | Integer | Backup replica size. Unit: GB  |
| backup_count | Integer | Number of backups  |

**Table 4-213 Tag**

| Parameter | Type   | Description  |
|-----------|--------|--|
| key       | String | <p>Key</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 36 characters.</p> <p>It cannot be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a key will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).</p>   |
| value     | String | <p>Value</p> <p>It is mandatory when a tag is added and optional when a tag is deleted.</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 43 characters.</p> <p>It can be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a value will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.)</p> |

**Table 4-214 VaultBindRules**

| Parameter | Type  | Description  |
|-----------|---|--|
| tags      | Array of<br><b>BindRulesTags</b><br>objects | Filters automatically associated resources by tag.<br>Minimum length: 0 characters<br>Maximum length: 5 characters |

**Table 4-215 BindRulesTags**

| Parameter | Type   | Description  |
|-----------|--------|--|
| key       | String | The key cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0-31) and the following characters: =*<>, /<br>The key can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).                  |
| value     | String | The value cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0-31) and the following characters: =*<>, /<br>The value can contain only letters, digits, periods (.), hyphens (-), and underscores (_). |

## Example Requests

Querying protectable resources

```
GET https://{endpoint}/v3/{project_id}/protectables/{protectable_type}/instances
GET https://{endpoint}/v3/{project_id}/protectables/server/instances
```

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{
  "instances": [
    {
      "status": "ACTIVE",
      "children": [
        {
          "status": "in-use",
          "name": "no_delete_for_cbr_interface-volume-0000",
          "detail": {
            "attachments": [
              {
                "server_id": "55ecd8b8-1457-4a2a-a9df-53756a690082",
                "attachment_id": "e16631fa-0522-4ac8-8f78-19db435caf68",
                "volume_id": "13eb535f-8635-4faf-9f08-584d21e78f0a",
                "attached_at": "2019-05-08T06:55:26.564+00:00",
                "device": "/dev/vda",
                "id": "13eb535f-8635-4faf-9f08-584d21e78f0a"
              }
            ]
          }
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```
"links" : [ {
    "href" : "https://volume.region1.com/v2/3aec9116a6a5487ca14987121d2818fe/volumes/
13eb535f-8635-4faf-9f08-584d21e78f0a",
    "rel" : "self"
}, {
    "href" : "https://volume.region1.com/3aec9116a6a5487ca14987121d2818fe/volumes/
13eb535f-8635-4faf-9f08-584d21e78f0a",
    "rel" : "bookmark"
} ],
"availability_zone" : "AZ1",
"os-vol-host-attr:host" : "AZ1.xxxxxx#kvm_fusionstorage",
"encrypted" : false,
"updated_at" : "2019-05-08T08:33:07.855+00:00",
"replication_status" : "disabled",
"id" : "13eb535f-8635-4faf-9f08-584d21e78f0a",
"size" : 40,
"user_id" : "3204777a731c4ebea330350c04f41b92",
"os-vol-tenant-attr:tenant_id" : "3aec9116a6a5487ca14987121d2818fe",
"metadata" : {
    "policy" : "2ecbcffd-08ba-43f7-bf8d-95daba753464",
    "readonly" : "False",
    "attached_mode" : "rw"
},
"status" : "in-use",
"volume_image_metadata" : {
    "container_format" : "bare",
    "min_ram" : 0,
    "__account_code" : "",
    "__os_bit" : 64,
    "size" : 2,
    "__os_version" : "CentOS 7.2 64bit",
    "__backup_id" : "",
    "__description" : "",
    "__support_diskintensive" : "true",
    "disk_format" : "vhd",
    "__isregistered" : "true",
    "__image_size" : 3295645696,
    "__platform" : "CentOS",
    "__root_origin" : "file",
    "__originalimagename" : "703eb90a-a65f-4c72-b4c1-f070a55d068b",
    "__quick_start" : "true",
    "image_name" : "CentOS7.2-cloudinit",
    "image_id" : "703eb90a-a65f-4c72-b4c1-f070a55d068b",
    "__os_type" : "Linux",
    "__image_location" : "172.100.45.130:443:pcsimsf8bd00bf6c304d2e8cf4e2beb0aed702:703eb90a-
a65f-4c72-b4c1-f070a55d068b",
    "min_disk" : 40,
    "__data_origin" : "file,jingxiang:CentOS-7.2-64bit.zvhd2",
    "__support_kvm" : "true",
    "virtual_env_type" : "FusionCompute",
    "__image_source_type" : "uds",
    "__support_xen" : "true",
    "checksum" : "99914b932bd37a50b983c5e7c90ae93b",
    "__imagetype" : "gold",
    "__productcode" : ""
},
"multiattach" : false,
"name" : "no_delete_for_cbr_interface-volume-0000",
"bootable" : "true",
"created_at" : "2019-05-08T06:54:58.478+00:00",
"volume_type" : "SATA",
"shareable" : false
},
"children" : [ ],
"type" : "OS::Cinder::Volume",
"id" : "13eb535f-8635-4faf-9f08-584d21e78f0a",
"size" : 40
}, {
    "status" : "in-use",
}
```

```
"name" : "volume-f926-0001",
"detail" : {
  "attachments" : [ {
    "server_id" : "55ecd8b8-1457-4a2a-a9df-53756a690082",
    "attachment_id" : "3b32cb75-bd96-493b-8fb2-13f063c876d5",
    "volume_id" : "8d3d519f-d409-4be3-8a1f-9f7a5ecb7a99",
    "attached_at" : "2019-05-08T06:56:25.892+00:00",
    "device" : "/dev/vdb",
    "id" : "8d3d519f-d409-4be3-8a1f-9f7a5ecb7a99"
  }],
  "links" : [ {
    "href" : "https://volume.region1.com/v2/3aec9116a6a5487ca14987121d2818fe/volumes/8d3d519f-d409-4be3-8a1f-9f7a5ecb7a99",
    "rel" : "self"
  },
  {
    "href" : "https://volume.region1.com/3aec9116a6a5487ca14987121d2818fe/volumes/8d3d519f-d409-4be3-8a1f-9f7a5ecb7a99",
    "rel" : "bookmark"
  }],
  "availability_zone" : "AZ1",
  "os-vol-host-attr:host" : "AZ1.xxxxxx#FusionStorage",
  "encrypted" : false,
  "updated_at" : "2019-05-08T06:56:26.207+00:00",
  "replication_status" : "disabled",
  "id" : "8d3d519f-d409-4be3-8a1f-9f7a5ecb7a99",
  "size" : 10,
  "user_id" : "f3d66502790d4ddaaef5056059ed8f4",
  "os-vol-tenant-attr:tenant_id" : "3aec9116a6a5487ca14987121d2818fe",
  "metadata" : {
    "policy" : "cf3274fc-d23e-4c12-8be7-1e41b3c2faea",
    "readonly" : "False",
    "attached_mode" : "rw"
  },
  "status" : "in-use",
  "multiattach" : false,
  "name" : "volume-f926-0001",
  "bootable" : "false",
  "created_at" : "2019-03-26T09:30:46.784+00:00",
  "volume_type" : "SATA",
  "shareable" : false
},
"children" : [ ],
"type" : "OS::Cinder::Volume",
"id" : "8d3d519f-d409-4be3-8a1f-9f7a5ecb7a99",
"size" : 10
} ],
"protectable" : {
  "reason" : "",
  "code" : "",
  "result" : true
},
"name" : "no_delete_for_cbr_interface",
"detail" : {
  "addresses" : [
    "94b88790-c906-4450-b7c2-1c2b1ea639bf" : {
      "OS-EXT-IPS-MAC:mac_addr" : "fa:16:3e:9b:9d:af",
      "version" : 4,
      "OS-EXT-IPS:port_id" : "f22f531a-d38a-480b-b59e-f7e5db0dcdcc",
      "addr" : "192.168.1.44",
      "OS-EXT-IPS:type" : "fixed"
    },
    "OS-EXT-IPS-MAC:mac_addr" : "fa:16:3e:9b:9d:af",
    "version" : 4,
    "OS-EXT-IPS:port_id" : "f22f531a-d38a-480b-b59e-f7e5db0dcdcc",
    "addr" : "100.78.0.199",
    "OS-EXT-IPS:type" : "floating"
  ]
},
"OS-EXT-SRV-ATTR:ramdisk_id" : ""
}
```

```
"image" : "",  
"enterprise_project_id" : 0,  
"updated" : "2019-05-08T06:57:02.000+00:00",  
"OS-EXT-SRV-ATTR:user_data" :  
"lyEvYmluL2Jhc2gKZWNobyAncm9vdDokNiQ5c1FaeXlkdnk5N1pGYXg5WUpRTUpPRElGdGdjYnovTUdEZ1dad  
3E4VTM1dWE4MjQxTmtDTG1GRjUUUm1BdnZSQnNCLy93VER0aFVRNUt0Z1p6dUlrenp2NmQwYTAnlHwgY2h  
wYXNzd2QgLWU7",  
"OS-EXT-STS:vm_state" : "active",  
"OS-EXT-SRV-ATTR:instance_name" : "instance-0004456e",  
"OS-EXT-SRV-ATTR:root_device_name" : "/dev/vda",  
"OS-SRV-USG:launched_at" : "2019-05-08T06:55:38.000+00:00",  
"flavor" : {  
    "vcpus" : 1,  
    "disk" : 0,  
    "ram" : 1024,  
    "id" : "s3.small.1",  
    "name" : "s3.small.1"  
},  
"id" : "55ecd8b8-1457-4a2a-a9df-53756a690082",  
"security_groups" : [ {  
    "name" : "default"  
} ],  
"os-extended-volumes:volumes_attached" : [ {  
    "device" : "/dev/vda",  
    "id" : "13eb535f-8635-4faf-9f08-584d21e78f0a",  
    "delete_on_termination" : false,  
    "bootIndex" : 0  
}, {  
    "device" : "/dev/vdb",  
    "id" : "8d3d519f-d409-4be3-8a1f-9f7a5ecb7a99",  
    "delete_on_termination" : false  
},  
    "user_id" : "f3d66502790d4ddaef5056059ed8f4",  
    "OS-EXT-SRV-ATTR:hostname" : "no-delete-for-cbr-interface",  
    "OS-DCF:diskConfig" : "MANUAL",  
    "accessIPv4" : "",  
    "accessIPv6" : "",  
    "OS-EXT-SRV-ATTR:reservation_id" : "r-kpb5xckf",  
    "progress" : 0,  
    "OS-EXT-STS:power_state" : 1,  
    "OS-EXT-AZ:availability_zone" : "AZ1",  
    "metadata" : {  
        "metering.image_id" : "703eb90a-a65f-4c72-b4c1-f070a55d068b",  
        "metering.imagetype" : "gold",  
        "metering.resourcespecocode" : "s3.small.1.linux",  
        "metering.cloudServiceType" : "sys.service.type.ec2",  
        "virtual_env_type" : "FusionCompute",  
        "image_name" : "CentOS7.2-cloudinit",  
        "metering.resourctype" : 1,  
        "vpc_id" : "94b88790-c906-4450-b7c2-1c2b1ea639bf",  
        "os_bit" : 64,  
        "cascaded.instance_extrainfo" : "",  
        "os_type" : "Linux",  
        "charging_mode" : 0  
    },  
    "status" : "ACTIVE",  
    "sys_tags" : [ {  
        "value" : 0,  
        "key" : "_sys_enterprise_project_id"  
    } ],  
    "os:scheduler_hints" : { },  
    "hostId" : "179f22cafe6b951921bd6deb3b13a978df620427fb37bbb7c619de98",  
    "OS-EXT-SRV-ATTR:host" : "AZ1.xxxxxx",  
    "description" : "",  
    "tags" : [ ],  
    "OS-EXT-SRV-ATTR:kernel_id" : "",  
    "locked" : false,  
    "OS-EXT-SRV-ATTR:hypervisor_hostname" : "nova003@36",  
    "name" : "no_delete_for_cbr_interface",
```

```
"OS-EXT-SRV-ATTR:launch_index" : 0,  
"created" : "2019-05-08T06:55:22.000+00:00",  
"tenant_id" : "3aec9116a6a5487ca14987121d2818fe",  
"host_status" : "UP",  
"config_drive" : ""  
},  
"type" : "OS::Nova::Server",  
"id" : "55ecd8b8-1457-4a2a-a9df-53756a690082",  
"size" : 50  
} ]  
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.5.2 Querying a Specified Protectable Resource

### Function

This API is used to query a specified resource that can be protected by its ID.

### URI

GET /v3/{project\_id}/protectables/{protectable\_type}/instances/{instance\_id}

**Table 4-216** Path Parameters

| Parameter        | Mandatory | Type   | Description     |
|------------------|-----------|--------|-----------------|
| instance_id      | Yes       | String | Resource ID     |
| project_id       | Yes       | String | Project ID      |
| protectable_type | Yes       | String | Protection type |

### Request Parameters

None

### Response Parameters

**Status code: 200**

**Table 4-217** Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type                                    | Description                     |
|-----------|---|---------------------------------|
| instance  | <a href="#">ProtectablesResp object</a> | Resources that can be protected |

**Table 4-218** ProtectablesResp

| Parameter   | Type                                     | Description   |
|-------------|--|---|
| children    | Array of objects                         | Child resource  |
| detail      | Object                                   | Resource details  |
| id          | String                                   | id  |
| name        | String                                   | Backup name   |
| protectable | <a href="#">ProtectableResult object</a> | Whether backup is supported   |
| size        | Integer                                  | Size of the resource, in GB   |
| status      | String                                   | Resource status   |
| type        | String                                   | Type of the resource to be backed up:<br>OS::Nova::Server: ECS;<br>OS::Cinder::Volume: EVS disks;<br>OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer: Bare Metal Servers;<br>OS::Sfs::Turbo: SFS Turbo file systems |

**Table 4-219** ProtectableResult

| Parameter | Type                            | Description  |
|-----------|---------------------------------|--|
| code      | String                          | Error code returned indicating backup is not supported |
| reason    | String                          | Reason why backup is not supported                     |
| result    | Boolean                         | Whether backup is supported                            |
| vault     | <a href="#">VaultGet object</a> | Associated vault                                       |

**Table 4-220** VaultGet

| Parameter | Type                           | Description    |
|-----------|--------------------------------|----------------|
| billing   | <a href="#">Billing object</a> | Operation info |

| Parameter               | Type  | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| description             | String  | User-defined vault description  |
| id                      | String  | Vault ID  |
| name                    | String  | Vault name. The value can contain a maximum of 64 characters, including letters, digits, underscores (_), and hyphens (-).  |
| project_id              | String  | Project ID  |
| provider_id             | String  | ID of the vault resource type   |
| resources               | Array of <a href="#">ResourceResp</a> objects | Resource  |
| tags                    | Array of <a href="#">Tag</a> objects          | Vault tags  |
| auto_bind               | Boolean                                       | Whether automatic association is supported. Default value: false.<br>The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: Automatic association is supported.</li><li>• false: Automatic association is not supported.</li></ul> |
| bind_rules              | <a href="#">VaultBindRules</a> object         | Association rule  |
| user_id                 | String  | User ID   |
| created_at              | String  | Creation time, for example, <b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b>   |
| auto_expand             | Boolean                                       | Whether to enable automatic capacity expansion (supported for pay-per-use vaults only). The default value is <b>false</b> . The value can be true (supporting automatic capacity expansion) or false (not supporting automatic capacity expansion).   |
| sys_lock_source_service | String  | SMB service identifier. The value can be SMB or an empty string. By default, this parameter is left blank.<br>SMB: CBR is called as an SMB service.<br>An empty string: CBR is called as a common service.  |
| updated_at              | String  | Update time, for example, <b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b>   |

| Parameter | Type   | Description |
|-----------|--------|-------------|
| version   | String | Version     |

**Table 4-221 Billing**

| Parameter        | Type    | Description  |
|------------------|---------|--|
| allocated        | Integer | Allocated capacity, in GB.   |
| charging_mode    | String  | Billing mode. The default value is <b>post_paid</b> . <b>post_paid</b> : pay-per-use; <b>pre_paid</b> : yearly/monthly   |
| cloud_type       | String  | Cloud type. The default value is <b>public</b> . The following types are supported: public: public cloud; hybrid: hybrid cloud   |
| consistent_level | String  | Vault specifications. app_consistent: application consistency; crash_consistent: crash consistency   |
| object_type      | String  | Object type. The value can be <b>server</b> , <b>disk</b> , <b>turbo</b> , <b>workspace</b> , <b>vmware</b> , <b>rds</b> , or <b>file</b> . server: cloud server; disk: EVS disk; turbo: file system; workspace: Workspace; vmware: VMware; rds: RDS; file: file |
| order_id         | String  | Order ID   |
| product_id       | String  | Product ID   |
| protect_type     | String  | Protection type. The value can be: backup or replication   |
| size             | Integer | Capacity, in GB  |
| spec_code        | String  | Specification codeServer backup vault: <b>vault.backup.server.normal</b> ; Disk backup vault: <b>vault.backup.volume.normal</b> ; File system backup vault: <b>vault.backup.turbo.normal</b>   |
| status           | String  | Vault status   |
| storage_unit     | String  | Name of the bucket for the vault   |
| used             | Integer | Used capacity, in MB.  |
| frozen_scene     | String  | Scenario when an account is frozen   |

**Table 4-222 ResourceResp**

| Parameter      | Type    | Description   |
|----------------|---------|---|
| id             | String  | ID of the resource to be backed up. The resource must have been associated with the vault and can be backed up.   |
| name           | String  | Name of the resource to be backed up. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters.  |
| protect_status | String  | Protection status   |
| size           | Integer | Allocated capacity for the associated resource, in GB   |
| type           | String  | Type of the resource to be backed up: OS::Nova::Server: ECS; OS::Cinder::Volume: EVS disks; OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer: Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo: SFS Turbo file systems |
| backup_size    | Integer | Backup replica size. Unit: GB   |
| backup_count   | Integer | Number of backups   |

**Table 4-223 Tag**

| Parameter | Type   | Description  |
|-----------|--------|--|
| key       | String | <p>Key</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 36 characters.</p> <p>It cannot be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a key will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).</p> |

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--------|---|
| value     | String | <p>Value</p> <p>It is mandatory when a tag is added and optional when a tag is deleted.</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 43 characters.</p> <p>It can be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a value will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.).</p> |

**Table 4-224 VaultBindRules**

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--|---|
| tags      | Array of <a href="#">BindRulesTags</a> objects | <p>Filters automatically associated resources by tag.</p> <p>Minimum length: 0 characters</p> <p>Maximum length: 5 characters</p> |

**Table 4-225 BindRulesTags**

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--------|---|
| key       | String | <p>The key cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>The key can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).</p>                  |
| value     | String | <p>The value cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>The value can contain only letters, digits, periods (.), hyphens (-), and underscores (_).</p> |

## Example Requests

Querying a specified protectable resource

GET https://{endpoint}/v3/{project\_id}/protectables/{protectable\_type}/instances/{instance\_id}

## Example Responses

### Status code: 200

OK

```
{  
    "instance": {  
        "status": "ACTIVE",  
        "children": [ {  
            "status": "in-use",  
            "name": "volume-f926-0001",  
            "detail": {  
                "attachments": [ {  
                    "server_id": "55ecd8b8-1457-4a2a-a9df-53756a690082",  
                    "attachment_id": "3b32cb75-bd96-493b-8fb2-13f063c876d5",  
                    "volume_id": "8d3d519f-d409-4be3-8a1f-9f7a5ecb7a99",  
                    "attached_at": "2019-05-08T06:56:25.892+00:00",  
                    "device": "/dev/vdb",  
                    "id": "8d3d519f-d409-4be3-8a1f-9f7a5ecb7a99"  
                } ],  
                "links": [ {  
                    "href": "https://volume.region1.com/v2/3aec9116a6a5487ca14987121d2818fe/volumes/8d3d519f-d409-4be3-8a1f-9f7a5ecb7a99",  
                    "rel": "self"  
                }, {  
                    "href": "https://volume.region1.com/3aec9116a6a5487ca14987121d2818fe/volumes/8d3d519f-d409-4be3-8a1f-9f7a5ecb7a99",  
                    "rel": "bookmark"  
                } ],  
                "availability_zone": "AZ1",  
                "os-vol-host-attr:host": "AZ1.xxxxxx#FusionStorage",  
                "encrypted": false,  
                "updated_at": "2019-05-08T06:56:26.207+00:00",  
                "replication_status": "disabled",  
                "id": "8d3d519f-d409-4be3-8a1f-9f7a5ecb7a99",  
                "size": 10,  
                "user_id": "f3d66502790d4ddaaedef5056059ed8f4",  
                "os-vol-tenant-attr:tenant_id": "3aec9116a6a5487ca14987121d2818fe",  
                "metadata": {  
                    "policy": "cf3274fc-d23e-4c12-8be7-1e41b3c2faea",  
                    "readonly": "False",  
                    "attached_mode": "rw"  
                },  
                "status": "in-use",  
                "multiattach": false,  
                "name": "volume-f926-0001",  
                "bootable": "false",  
                "created_at": "2019-03-26T09:30:46.784+00:00",  
                "volume_type": "SATA",  
                "shareable": false  
            },  
            "children": [ ],  
            "type": "OS::Cinder::Volume",  
            "id": "8d3d519f-d409-4be3-8a1f-9f7a5ecb7a99",  
            "size": 10  
        }, {  
            "status": "in-use",  
            "name": "no_delete_for_cbr_interface-volume-0000",  
            "detail": {  
                "attachments": [ {  
                    "server_id": "55ecd8b8-1457-4a2a-a9df-53756a690082",  
                    "attachment_id": "e16631fa-0522-4ac8-8f78-19db435caf68",  
                    "volume_id": "13eb535f-8635-4faf-9f08-584d21e78f0a",  
                    "attached_at": "2019-05-08T06:55:26.564+00:00",  
                    "device": "/dev/vda",  
                    "id": "13eb535f-8635-4faf-9f08-584d21e78f0a"  
                } ]  
            } ]  
        } ]  
    } }  
}
```

```
        },
        "links" : [ {
            "href" : "https://volume.region1.com/v2/3aec9116a6a5487ca14987121d2818fe/volumes/13eb535f-8635-4faf-9f08-584d21e78f0a",
            "rel" : "self"
        }, {
            "href" : "https://volume.region1.com/3aec9116a6a5487ca14987121d2818fe/volumes/13eb535f-8635-4faf-9f08-584d21e78f0a",
            "rel" : "bookmark"
        }],
        "availability_zone" : "AZ1",
        "os-vol-host-attr:host" : "AZ1.xxxxxx#kvm_fusionstorage",
        "encrypted" : false,
        "updated_at" : "2019-05-08T08:33:07.855+00:00",
        "replication_status" : "disabled",
        "id" : "13eb535f-8635-4faf-9f08-584d21e78f0a",
        "size" : 40,
        "user_id" : "3204777a731c4ebea330350c04f41b92",
        "os-vol-tenant-attr:tenant_id" : "3aec9116a6a5487ca14987121d2818fe",
        "metadata" : {
            "policy" : "2ecbcffd-08ba-43f7-bf8d-95daba753464",
            "readonly" : "False",
            "attached_mode" : "rw"
        },
        "status" : "in-use",
        "volume_image_metadata" : {
            "container_format" : "bare",
            "min_ram" : 0,
            "__account_code" : "",
            "__os_bit" : 64,
            "size" : 2,
            "__os_version" : "CentOS 7.2 64bit",
            "__backup_id" : "",
            "__description" : "",
            "__support_diskintensive" : "true",
            "disk_format" : "vhd",
            "__isregistered" : "true",
            "__image_size" : 3295645696,
            "__platform" : "CentOS",
            "__root_origin" : "file",
            "__originalimagename" : "703eb90a-a65f-4c72-b4c1-f070a55d068b",
            "__quick_start" : "true",
            "image_name" : "CentOS7.2-cloudinit",
            "image_id" : "703eb90a-a65f-4c72-b4c1-f070a55d068b",
            "__os_type" : "Linux",
            "__image_location" : "172.100.45.130:443:pcsimsf8bd00bf6c304d2e8cf4e2beb0aed702:703eb90aa65f-4c72-b4c1-f070a55d068b",
            "min_disk" : 40,
            "__data_origin" : "file,jingxiang:CentOS-7.2-64bit.zvhhd2",
            "__support_kvm" : "true",
            "virtual_env_type" : "FusionCompute",
            "__image_source_type" : "uds",
            "__support_xen" : "true",
            "checksum" : "99914b932bd37a50b983c5e7c90ae93b",
            "__imagetype" : "gold",
            "__productcode" : ""
        },
        "multiattach" : false,
        "name" : "no_delete_for_cbr_interface-volume-0000",
        "bootable" : "true",
        "created_at" : "2019-05-08T06:54:58.478+00:00",
        "volume_type" : "SATA",
        "shareable" : false
    },
    "children" : [ ],
    "type" : "OS::Cinder::Volume",
    "id" : "13eb535f-8635-4faf-9f08-584d21e78f0a",
    "size" : 40
} ]
```

```
"protectable" : {
    "reason" : "",
    "code" : "",
    "result" : true
},
"name" : "no_delete_for_cbr_interface",
"detail" : {
    "addresses" : [
        "94b88790-c906-4450-b7c2-1c2b1ea639bf" : {
            "OS-EXT-IPS-MAC:mac_addr" : "fa:16:3e:9b:9d:af",
            "version" : 4,
            "addr" : "192.168.1.44",
            "OS-EXT-IPS:type" : "fixed"
        },
        "OS-EXT-IPS-MAC:mac_addr" : "fa:16:3e:9b:9d:af",
        "version" : 4,
        "addr" : "100.78.0.199",
        "OS-EXT-IPS:type" : "floating"
    ]
},
"links" : [ {
    "href" : "https://compute.region1.com/v2.1/3aec9116a6a5487ca14987121d2818fe/servers/55ecd8b8-1457-4a2a-a9df-53756a690082",
    "rel" : "self"
}, {
    "href" : "https://compute.region1.com/3aec9116a6a5487ca14987121d2818fe/servers/55ecd8b8-1457-4a2a-a9df-53756a690082",
    "rel" : "bookmark"
}],
"image" : "",
"OS-EXT-STS:vm_state" : "active",
"OS-EXT-SRV-ATTR:instance_name" : "instance-0004456e",
"OS-SRV-USG:launched_at" : "2019-05-08T06:55:38.000+00:00",
"flavor" : {
    "id" : "s3.small.1",
    "links" : [ {
        "href" : "https://compute.region1.com/3aec9116a6a5487ca14987121d2818fe/flavors/s3.small.1",
        "rel" : "bookmark"
    }]
},
"id" : "55ecd8b8-1457-4a2a-a9df-53756a690082",
"security_groups" : [ {
    "name" : "default"
}],
"user_id" : "f3d66502790d4ddaaef5056059ed8f4",
"OS-DCF:diskConfig" : "MANUAL",
"accessIPv4" : "",
"accessIPv6" : "",
"progress" : 0,
"OS-EXT-STS:power_state" : 1,
"OS-EXT-AZ:availability_zone" : "AZ1",
"config_drive" : "",
"status" : "ACTIVE",
"updated" : "2019-05-08T06:57:02.000+00:00",
"hostId" : "179f22cafe6b951921bd6deb3b13a978df620427fb37bbb7c619de98",
"OS-EXT-SRV-ATTR:host" : "AZ1.xxxxxx",
"OS-EXT-SRV-ATTR:hypervisor_hostname" : "nova003@36",
"name" : "no_delete_for_cbr_interface",
"created" : "2019-05-08T06:55:22.000+00:00",
"tenant_id" : "3aec9116a6a5487ca14987121d2818fe",
"os-extended-volumes:volumes_attached" : [ {
    "id" : "8d3d519f-d409-4be3-8a1f-9f7a5ecb7a99"
}, {
    "id" : "13eb535f-8635-4faf-9f08-584d21e78f0a"
}],
"metadata" : {
    "metering.image_id" : "703eb90a-a65f-4c72-b4c1-f070a55d068b",
    "metering.imagetype" : "gold",
    "metering.resourcespeccode" : "s3.small.1.linux",
}
```

```
"metering.cloudServiceType" : "sys.service.type.ec2",
"virtual_env_type" : "FusionCompute",
"image_name" : "CentOS7.2-cloudinit",
"metering.resourcetype" : 1,
"vpc_id" : "94b88790-c906-4450-b7c2-1c2b1ea639bf",
"os_bit" : 64,
"cascaded.instance_extrainfo" : "",
"os_type" : "Linux",
"charging_mode" : 0
}
},
"type" : "OS::Nova::Server",
"id" : "55ecd8b8-1457-4a2a-a9df-53756a690082",
"size" : 50
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

### 4.5.3 Querying the Replication Capability

#### Function

This API is used to query the replication capability of the current region.

#### URI

GET /v3/{project\_id}/replication-capabilities

**Table 4-226** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID  |

## Request Parameters

**Table 4-227** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

## Response Parameters

**Status code: 200**

**Table 4-228** Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type   | Description                              |
|-----------|--|--|
| regions   | Array of<br><b>ProtectableReplicationCapabilitiesRespRegion</b><br>objects | List of regions that support replication |

**Table 4-229** ProtectableReplicationCapabilitiesRespRegion

| Parameter                | Type             | Description  |
|--------------------------|------------------|--|
| name                     | String           | Region where the cloud service resides                       |
| replication_destinations | Array of strings | List of destination regions where data can be replicated to. |

## Example Requests

GET https://{endpoint}/v3/{project\_id}/replication-capabilities

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{
  "regions" : [ {
    "replication_destinations" : [ "region-1", "region-2" ],
```

```
        "name" : "southchina"
    } ]
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.6 Backup Sharing

### 4.6.1 Adding a Share Member

#### Function

This interface is used to add members who can share a backup. Only ECS and VBS backups can be shared. Backups can be shared among different projects or users.

#### URI

POST /v3/{project\_id}/backups/{backup\_id}/members

**Table 4-230** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| backup_id  | Yes       | String | Backup ID   |
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID  |

## Request Parameters

**Table 4-231** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

**Table 4-232** Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type             | Description   |
|-----------|-----------|------------------|---|
| members   | No        | Array of strings | Project IDs of the backup share members to be added   |
| domains   | No        | Array of strings | Domain IDs of the backup share members to be added.<br><br><b>NOTE</b><br>This feature is in the open beta test (OBT) phase and may be unavailable in some regions. |

## Response Parameters

**Status code: 200**

**Table 4-233** Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type                           | Description  |
|-----------|--------------------------------|--|
| members   | Array of <b>Member</b> objects | Response parameters of adding a backup share member  |
| count     | Integer                        | Number of share members that the backup is shared to |

**Table 4-234** Member

| Parameter | Type   | Description           |
|-----------|--------|-----------------------|
| status    | String | Backup sharing status |

| Parameter       | Type   | Description  |
|-----------------|--------|--|
| created_at      | String | Backup sharing time, for example, 2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782 |
| updated_at      | String | Update time, for example, 2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782         |
| backup_id       | String | Backup ID.   |
| image_id        | String | ID of the image created from the accepted backup             |
| dest_project_id | String | ID of the project with which the backup is shared            |
| vault_id        | String | ID of the vault where the shared backup is stored            |
| id              | String | ID of the shared record                                      |

## Example Requests

Adding members with whom the backup is shared

```
POST https://{endpoint}/v3/0605767b5780d5762fc5c0118072a564/backups/  
0b07081e-3ec7-4e77-8571-54e2947da422/members  
{  
    "members" : [ "075e6035d300d48c2fd0c00b78b71ebf" ]  
}
```

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{  
    "members" : [ {  
        "status" : "pending",  
        "backup_id" : "0b07081e-3ec7-4e77-8571-54e2947da422",  
        "dest_project_id" : "075e6035d300d48c2fd0c00b78b71ebf",  
        "created_at" : "2020-02-05T10:38:34.210+00:00",  
        "id" : "3c5a3015-c3a0-4dc6-a1e2-917b90f62319"  
    } ]  
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.6.2 Updating the Share Member Status

### Function

This API is used to update the status of a backup share member.

### URI

PUT /v3/{project\_id}/backups/{backup\_id}/members/{member\_id}

**Table 4-235** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description                                       |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| backup_id  | Yes       | String | Backup ID   |
| member_id  | Yes       | String | Member ID, which is the same ID as in project ID. |
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID  |

### Request Parameters

**Table 4-236** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

**Table 4-237** Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description               |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---------------------------|
| status    | Yes       | String | Status of a shared backup |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| vault_id  | No        | String | Vault in which the shared backup is to be stored. Only UUID is supported.<br><br>When updating the status of a backup sharing member, if the backup is accepted, <b>vault_id</b> must be specified. If the backup is rejected, <b>vault_id</b> is not required. |

## Response Parameters

Status code: 200

**Table 4-238** Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type                          | Description  |
|-----------|-------------------------------|--|
| member    | <a href="#">Member</a> object | Response parameters of querying the details of a backup share member |

**Table 4-239** Member

| Parameter       | Type   | Description   |
|-----------------|--------|---|
| status          | String | Backup sharing status   |
| created_at      | String | Backup sharing time, for example, <b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b> |
| updated_at      | String | Update time, for example, <b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b>         |
| backup_id       | String | Backup ID.  |
| image_id        | String | ID of the image created from the accepted backup                    |
| dest_project_id | String | ID of the project with which the backup is shared                   |
| vault_id        | String | ID of the vault where the shared backup is stored                   |
| id              | String | ID of the shared record   |

## Example Requests

```
PUT https://[endpoint]/v3/f841e01fd2b14e7fa41b6ae7aa6b0594/backups/a5200268-74a5-4806-acc6-95793ab0228b/members/f841e01fd2b14e7fa41b6ae7aa6b0594

{
  "status" : "accepted",
  "vault_id" : "4b27c05b-8ad7-48c6-a886-526666c035f0"
}
```

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{
  "member" : {
    "status" : "accepted",
    "backup_id" : "17c9acd8-3af3-4401-bab9-ff1cfac15561",
    "vault_id" : "4b27c05b-8ad7-48c6-a886-526666c035f0",
    "dest_project_id" : "0761021b8900d2622f38c0115db0b331",
    "created_at" : "2020-02-24T09:36:00.479+00:00",
    "id" : "824a90b3-c562-448b-ab04-60ea4a97cf60"
  }
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

### 4.6.3 Querying Share Member Details

#### Function

This API is used to obtain the details of a backup share member.

#### URI

GET /v3/{project\_id}/backups/{backup\_id}/members/{member\_id}

**Table 4-240** Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| backup_id | Yes       | String | Backup ID   |

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description  |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| member_id  | Yes       | String | Member ID, which is the project ID of the tenant who receives the shared backup. |
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID   |

## Request Parameters

**Table 4-241** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

## Response Parameters

Status code: 200

**Table 4-242** Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type                          | Description  |
|-----------|-------------------------------|--|
| member    | <a href="#">Member object</a> | Response parameters of querying the details of a backup share member |

**Table 4-243** Member

| Parameter  | Type   | Description   |
|------------|--------|---|
| status     | String | Backup sharing status   |
| created_at | String | Backup sharing time, for example, <b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b> |
| updated_at | String | Update time, for example, <b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b>         |
| backup_id  | String | Backup ID.  |

| Parameter       | Type   | Description                                       |
|-----------------|--------|---|
| image_id        | String | ID of the image created from the accepted backup  |
| dest_project_id | String | ID of the project with which the backup is shared |
| vault_id        | String | ID of the vault where the shared backup is stored |
| id              | String | ID of the shared record                           |

## Example Requests

GET https://{endpoint}/v3/{project\_id}/backups/{backup\_id}/members/{member\_id}

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{  
  "member": {  
    "status": "accepted",  
    "backup_id": "17c9acd8-3af3-4401-bab9-ff1cfac15561",  
    "vault_id": "4b27c05b-8ad7-48c6-a886-526666c035f0",  
    "dest_project_id": "0761021b8900d2622f38c0115db0b331",  
    "created_at": "2020-02-24T09:36:00.479+00:00",  
    "id": "824a90b3-c562-448b-ab04-60ea4a97cf60"  
  }  
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.6.4 Obtaining the Share Member List

### Function

This API is used to obtain the list of backup share members.

### URI

GET /v3/{project\_id}/backups/{backup\_id}/members

**Table 4-244** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| backup_id  | Yes       | String | Backup ID   |
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID  |

**Table 4-245** Query Parameters

| Parameter       | Mandatory | Type    | Description  |
|-----------------|-----------|---------|--|
| dest_project_id | No        | String  | ID of the project with which the backup is shared  |
| image_id        | No        | String  | ID of the image created from the accepted backup   |
| limit           | No        | Integer | Number of records displayed per page. The value must be a positive integer.  |
| marker          | No        | String  | ID of the last record displayed on the previous page. Only UUID is supported.  |
| offset          | No        | Integer | Offset value. The value must be a positive integer.  |
| sort            | No        | String  | A group of properties separated by commas (,) and sorting directions. The value is in the format of <key1>[:<direction>],<key2>[:<direction>], where the value of direction is <b>asc</b> (ascending order) or <b>desc</b> (descending order). If a direction is not specified, the default sorting direction is <b>desc</b> . The value of <b>sort</b> can contain a maximum of 255 characters. |
| status          | No        | String  | Status of a shared backup  |
| vault_id        | No        | String  | ID of the vault where the shared backup is stored. Only UUID is supported.   |

## Request Parameters

**Table 4-246** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

## Response Parameters

Status code: 200

**Table 4-247** Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type                           | Description  |
|-----------|--------------------------------|--|
| members   | Array of <b>Member</b> objects | Response parameters of adding a backup share member  |
| count     | Integer                        | Number of share members that the backup is shared to |

**Table 4-248** Member

| Parameter       | Type   | Description   |
|-----------------|--------|---|
| status          | String | Backup sharing status   |
| created_at      | String | Backup sharing time, for example, <b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b> |
| updated_at      | String | Update time, for example, <b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b>         |
| backup_id       | String | Backup ID.  |
| image_id        | String | ID of the image created from the accepted backup                    |
| dest_project_id | String | ID of the project with which the backup is shared                   |
| vault_id        | String | ID of the vault where the shared backup is stored                   |

| Parameter | Type   | Description             |
|-----------|--------|-------------------------|
| id        | String | ID of the shared record |

## Example Requests

GET https://{endpoint}/v3/{project\_id}/backups/{backup\_id}/members

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{  
  "members" : [ {  
    "status" : "pending",  
    "backup_id" : "0b07081e-3ec7-4e77-8571-54e2947da422",  
    "dest_project_id" : "075e6035d300d48c2fd0c00b78b71ebf",  
    "created_at" : "2020-02-05T10:38:34.210+00:00",  
    "id" : "3c5a3015-c3a0-4dc6-a1e2-917b90f62319"  
  } ],  
  "count" : 50  
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.6.5 Deleting a Specified Share Member

### Function

This API is used to delete a specified backup share member.

### URI

DELETE /v3/{project\_id}/backups/{backup\_id}/members/{member\_id}

**Table 4-249** Path Parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|-----------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| backup_id | Yes       | String | Backup ID   |

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description                                       |
|------------|-----------|--------|---|
| member_id  | Yes       | String | Member ID, which is the same ID as in project ID. |
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID  |

## Request Parameters

**Table 4-250** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

## Response Parameters

**Status code: 204**

No Content

None

## Example Requests

```
DELETE https://{endpoint}/v3/{project_id}/backups/{backup_id}/members/{member_id}
```

## Example Responses

None

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 204         | No Content  |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.7 Tags

### 4.7.1 Querying Vault Resources

#### Function

This API is used to filter resources by tag.

Tag Management Service (TMS) uses this API to filter and list resources of each service by tag. These services must have the query capabilities.

#### URI

POST /v3/{project\_id}/vault/resource\_instances/action

**Table 4-251** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID  |

**Table 4-252** Query Parameters

| Parameter             | Mandatory | Type   | Description            |
|-----------------------|-----------|--------|------------------------|
| enterprise_project_id | No        | String | Enterprise project ID. |

#### Request Parameters

**Table 4-253** Request body parameters

| Parameter       | Mandatory | Type    | Description  |
|-----------------|-----------|---------|--|
| without_any_tag | No        | Boolean | If this parameter is set to <b>true</b> , all resources without tags are queried. In this case, the <b>tag</b> , <b>not_tags</b> , <b>tags_any</b> , and <b>not_tags_any</b> fields are ignored. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type                                  | Description   |
|-----------|-----------|---------------------------------------|---|
| tags      | No        | Array of<br><b>TagsReq</b><br>objects | <p>List of included tags. Backups with these tags will be filtered.</p> <p>This list cannot be an empty list.</p> <p>The list can contain up to 10 keys.</p> <p>Keys in this list must be unique.</p> <p>The response returns resources containing any tags in this list. Keys in this list are in an AND relationship while values in each <b>key-value</b> structure is in an OR relationship.</p> <p>If no tag filtering condition is specified, full data is returned.</p>  |
| tags_any  | No        | Array of<br><b>TagsReq</b><br>objects | <p>List of tags. Backups with any tags in this list will be filtered.</p> <p>This list cannot be an empty list.</p> <p>The list can contain up to 10 keys.</p> <p>Keys in this list must be unique.</p> <p>The response returns resources containing any tags in this list. Keys in this list are in an OR relationship while values in each <b>key-value</b> structure is in an OR relationship.</p> <p>If no tag filtering condition is specified, full data is returned.</p> |

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description  |
|--------------|-----------|--|--|
| not_tags     | No        | Array of<br><a href="#">TagsReq</a><br>objects | <p>List of excluded tags. Backups without these tags will be filtered.</p> <p>This list cannot be an empty list.</p> <p>The list can contain up to 10 keys.</p> <p>Keys in this list must be unique.</p> <p>The response returns resources containing no tags in this list. Keys in this list are in an AND relationship while values in each <b>key-value</b> structure is in an OR relationship.</p> <p>If no tag filtering condition is specified, full data is returned.</p> |
| not_tags_any | No        | Array of<br><a href="#">TagsReq</a><br>objects | <p>List of tags. Backups without any tags in this list will be filtered.</p> <p>This list cannot be an empty list.</p> <p>The list can contain up to 10 keys.</p> <p>Keys in this list must be unique.</p> <p>The response returns resources without any tags in this list. Keys in this list are in an OR relationship while values in each <b>key-value</b> structure is in an OR relationship.</p> <p>If no tag filtering condition is specified, full data is returned.</p>  |
| limit        | No        | String   | <p>Query count. (This parameter is not displayed when <b>action</b> is set to <b>count</b>.) If action is set to <b>filter</b>, the value defaults to <b>1000</b>. The value ranges from <b>1</b> to <b>1000</b>. If you set a value not within this range, an error will be reported. The number of returned records does not exceed the value of limit.</p>  |

| Parameter   | Mandatory | Type                          | Description  |
|-------------|-----------|-------------------------------|--|
| offset      | No        | String                        | Index position. (This parameter is not displayed when <b>action</b> is set to <b>count</b> .) If <b>action</b> is set to <b>filter</b> , the value defaults to <b>0</b> and the minimum value of offset is <b>0</b> . The first record in the query result is the offset+1 record that meets the query criteria. |
| action      | Yes       | String                        | Operation identifier. Possible values are <b>filter</b> and <b>count</b> . The value <b>filter</b> indicates pagination query. The value <b>count</b> indicates that the total number of query results meeting the search criteria will be returned.   |
| matches     | No        | Array of <b>Match</b> objects | Search criteria supported by resources<br>Keys in this list must be unique.<br>Only one key is supported currently. Multiple-key support will be available later.  |
| cloud_type  | No        | String                        | Cloud type. The default value is <b>public</b> . The following types are supported:<br><b>public</b> : public cloud; <b>hybrid</b> : hybrid cloud  |
| object_type | No        | String                        | Resource type  |

**Table 4-254 TagsReq**

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description  |
|-----------|-----------|--------|--|
| key       | Yes       | String | Key<br>It contains a maximum of 127 Unicode characters.<br>A tag key cannot be an empty string.<br>Spaces before and after a key will be deprecated. |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type             | Description   |
|-----------|-----------|------------------|---|
| values    | Yes       | Array of strings | <p>List of values</p> <p>The list can contain up to 10 values.</p> <p>A tag value contains up to 255 Unicode characters. Spaces before and after a key will be deprecated.</p> <p>Values in this list must be unique.</p> <p>Values in this list are in an OR relationship.</p> <p>This list can be empty and each value can be an empty character string.</p> <p>If this list is left blank, it indicates that all values are included.</p> <p>The asterisk (*) is a reserved character in the system. If the value starts with *, it indicates that fuzzy match is performed based on the value following *. The value cannot contain only asterisks.</p> |

**Table 4-255 Match**

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| key       | Yes       | String | <p>Key</p> <p>A key can only be set to <b>resource_name</b>, indicating the resource name.</p>  |
| value     | Yes       | String | <p>Value</p> <p>A value consists of up to 255 characters</p> <p>If <b>key</b> is set to <b>resource_name</b>, an empty character string indicates exact match and any non-empty string indicates fuzzy match.</p> |

## Response Parameters

Status code: 200

**Table 4-256** Response body parameters

| Parameter   | Type   | Description   |
|-------------|--|---|
| resources   | Array of <a href="#">TagResource</a> objects | List of matched resources (This parameter is not displayed if <b>action</b> is set to <b>count</b> .) |
| total_count | Integer                                      | Total number of matched resources   |

**Table 4-257** TagResource

| Parameter       | Type   | Description  |
|-----------------|--|--|
| resource_id     | String   | Resource ID, in UUID format.   |
| resource_detail | <a href="#">InstancesResourceDetail</a> object | Resource details   |
| tags            | Array of <a href="#">Tag</a> objects           | Tag list<br>If there is no tag, an empty array is used by default.                       |
| resource_name   | String   | Name of the resource to be backed up. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters. |

**Table 4-258** InstancesResourceDetail

| Parameter | Type                         | Description |
|-----------|------------------------------|-------------|
| vault     | <a href="#">Vault</a> object | Vaults      |

**Table 4-259** Vault

| Parameter   | Type                           | Description                    |
|-------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| billing     | <a href="#">Billing</a> object | Operation info                 |
| description | String                         | User-defined vault description |
| id          | String                         | Vault ID                       |

| Parameter               | Type  | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| name                    | String  | Vault name. The value can contain a maximum of 64 characters, including letters, digits, underscores (_), and hyphens (-).  |
| project_id              | String  | Project ID  |
| provider_id             | String  | ID of the vault resource type   |
| resources               | Array of <a href="#">ResourceResp</a> objects | Vault resources   |
| tags                    | Array of <a href="#">Tag</a> objects          | Vault tags  |
| auto_bind               | Boolean                                       | Whether automatic association is supported. Default value: false.<br>The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: Automatic association is supported.</li><li>• false: Automatic association is not supported.</li></ul> |
| bind_rules              | <a href="#">VaultBindRules</a> object         | Association rule  |
| user_id                 | String  | User ID   |
| created_at              | String  | Creation time, for example, <b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b>   |
| auto_expand             | Boolean                                       | Whether to enable automatic capacity expansion (supported for pay-per-use vaults only). The default value is <b>false</b> . The value can be true (supporting automatic capacity expansion) or false (not supporting automatic capacity expansion).   |
| sys_lock_source_service | String  | SMB service identifier. The value can be SMB or an empty string. By default, this parameter is left blank.<br>SMB: CBR is called as an SMB service.<br>An empty string: CBR is called as a common service.  |

**Table 4-260 Billing**

| Parameter        | Type    | Description  |
|------------------|---------|--|
| allocated        | Integer | Allocated capacity, in GB.   |
| charging_mode    | String  | Billing mode. The default value is <b>post_paid</b> . <b>post_paid</b> : pay-per-use; <b>pre_paid</b> : yearly/monthly   |
| cloud_type       | String  | Cloud type. The default value is <b>public</b> . The following types are supported: public: public cloud; hybrid: hybrid cloud   |
| consistent_level | String  | Vault specifications. app_consistent: application consistency; crash_consistent: crash consistency   |
| object_type      | String  | Object type. The value can be <b>server</b> , <b>disk</b> , <b>turbo</b> , <b>workspace</b> , <b>vmware</b> , <b>rds</b> , or <b>file</b> . server: cloud server; disk: EVS disk; turbo: file system; workspace: Workspace; vmware: VMware; rds: RDS; file: file |
| order_id         | String  | Order ID   |
| product_id       | String  | Product ID   |
| protect_type     | String  | Protection type. The value can be: backup or replication   |
| size             | Integer | Capacity, in GB  |
| spec_code        | String  | Specification codeServer backup vault: <b>vault.backup.server.normal</b> ; Disk backup vault: <b>vault.backup.volume.normal</b> ; File system backup vault: <b>vault.backup.turbo.normal</b>   |
| status           | String  | Vault status   |
| storage_unit     | String  | Name of the bucket for the vault   |
| used             | Integer | Used capacity, in MB.  |
| frozen_scene     | String  | Scenario when an account is frozen   |

**Table 4-261** ResourceResp

| Parameter      | Type    | Description   |
|----------------|---------|---|
| id             | String  | ID of the resource to be backed up. The resource must have been associated with the vault and can be backed up.   |
| name           | String  | Name of the resource to be backed up. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters.  |
| protect_status | String  | Protection status   |
| size           | Integer | Allocated capacity for the associated resource, in GB   |
| type           | String  | Type of the resource to be backed up: OS::Nova::Server: ECS; OS::Cinder::Volume: EVS disks; OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer: Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo: SFS Turbo file systems |
| backup_size    | Integer | Backup replica size. Unit: GB   |
| backup_count   | Integer | Number of backups   |

**Table 4-262** VaultBindRules

| Parameter | Type   | Description  |
|-----------|--|--|
| tags      | Array of <a href="#">BindRulesTags</a> objects | Filters automatically associated resources by tag.<br>Minimum length: 0 characters<br>Maximum length: 5 characters |

**Table 4-263** BindRulesTags

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--------|---|
| key       | String | The key cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*<>, /<br>The key can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_). |

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--------|---|
| value     | String | <p>The value cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0-31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>The value can contain only letters, digits, periods (.), hyphens (-), and underscores (_).</p> |

**Table 4-264 Tag**

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--------|---|
| key       | String | <p>Key</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 36 characters.</p> <p>It cannot be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a key will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0-31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).</p>  |
| value     | String | <p>Value</p> <p>It is mandatory when a tag is added and optional when a tag is deleted.</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 43 characters.</p> <p>It can be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a value will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0-31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.).</p> |

**Status code: 400**

**Table 4-265** Response body parameters

| Parameter  | Type   | Description                                    |
|------------|--------|--|
| error_code | String | For details, see <a href="#">Error Codes</a> . |
| error_msg  | String | Error message                                  |

## Example Requests

Querying vault resources by tag

```
POST https://{endpoint}/v3/{project_id}/vault/resource_instances/action
{
  "tags" : [ {
    "key" : "string",
    "values" : [ "value" ]
  }],
  "action" : "filter"
}
```

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{
  "total_count" : 7,
  "resources" : [ {
    "resource_id" : "e54f7854-8de8-4f98-acf1-65f330bfe877",
    "resource_name" : "vault-7698-api-test",
    "resource_detail" : {
      "vault" : {
        "id" : "e54f7854-8de8-4f98-acf1-65f330bfe877",
        "name" : "vault-7698-api-test",
        "resources" : [ ],
        "provider_id" : "0daac4c5-6707-4851-97ba-169e36266b66",
        "created_at" : "2023-04-21T08:20:43.022+00:00",
        "project_id" : "667230ba418f48f1996329f174693053",
        "enterprise_project_id" : 0,
        "auto_bind" : false,
        "bind_rules" : { },
        "auto_expand" : false,
        "smn_notify" : true,
        "threshold" : 80,
        "user_id" : "0ae13f012b80d2d81f11c0129285d34b",
        "billing" : {
          "allocated" : 0,
          "cloud_type" : "public",
          "consistent_level" : "crash_consistent",
          "charging_mode" : "pre_paid",
          "order_id" : "CS23042116192E6CZ",
          "product_id" : "00301-231151-0--0",
          "protect_type" : "backup",
          "object_type" : "server",
          "spec_code" : "vault.backup.server.normal",
          "used" : 0,
          "status" : "available",
          "size" : 100
        },
        "tags" : [ ]
      }
    }
  }
]
```

```
        },  
        "tags" : [ ]  
    } ]  
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |
| 400         | Bad Request |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.7.2 Batch Adding or Deleting Tags of a Vault

### Function

This API is used to add or delete tags of a specific resource in batches.

TMS may use this API to manage service resource tags.

A resource can have a maximum of 10 tags. (A maximum of 20 tags can be added to a resource in the region that supports Landing Zone.)

This API is idempotent.

If there are duplicate keys in the request body when you add tags, an error is reported.

If a to-be-added tag has the same key as an existing tag, the tag will be added and will overwrite the existing tag.

When deleting tags, duplicate keys are allowed.

When deleting tags, if some tags do not exist, the deletion is considered to be successful by default. The character set of the tags will not be verified. A key and a value can each consist of up to 127 and 255 characters. The tag structure cannot be missing, and the key cannot be left blank or an empty string.

### URI

POST /v3/{project\_id}/vault/{vault\_id}/tags/action

**Table 4-266** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID  |
| vault_id   | Yes       | String | Resource ID |

## Request Parameters

**Table 4-267** Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type                        | Description  |
|-----------|-----------|-----------------------------|--|
| tags      | No        | Array of <b>Tag</b> objects | Tag list<br>This list cannot be an empty list.<br>The list can contain up to 10 keys.<br>Keys in this list must be unique. |
| action    | Yes       | String                      | Operation to be performed.<br>The value can be set to <b>create</b> or <b>delete</b> only.                                 |

**Table 4-268** Tag

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| key       | Yes       | String | Key<br>It can contain a maximum of 36 characters.<br>It cannot be an empty string.<br>Spaces before and after a key will be discarded.<br>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0-31) and the following characters: =*<>, /<br>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_). |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| value     | Yes       | String | <p>Value</p> <p>It is mandatory when a tag is added and optional when a tag is deleted.</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 43 characters.</p> <p>It can be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a value will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0-31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.).</p> |

## Response Parameters

**Status code: 204**

No Content

**Status code: 400**

**Table 4-269** Response body parameters

| Parameter  | Type   | Description                                    |
|------------|--------|--|
| error_code | String | For details, see <a href="#">Error Codes</a> . |
| error_msg  | String | Error message                                  |

## Example Requests

Example request

```
POST https://{endpoint}/v3/{project_id}/vault/{vault_id}/tags/action
```

```
{
  "tags": [ {
    "key" : "string",
    "value" : "string"
  }, {
    "key" : "string1",
    "value" : "string2"
  }],
  "action" : "create"
}
```

## Example Responses

None

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 204         | No Content  |
| 400         | Bad Request |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

### 4.7.3 Adding a Tag to an Associated Resource

#### Function

A resource can have a maximum of 10 tags. (A maximum of 20 tags can be added to a resource in the region that supports Landing Zone.)

This API is idempotent. If a to-be-added tag has the same key as an existing tag, the tag will be added and will overwrite the existing tag.

#### URI

POST /v3/{project\_id}/vault/{vault\_id}/tags

**Table 4-270** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID  |
| vault_id   | Yes       | String | Resource ID |

#### Request Parameters

**Table 4-271** Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type                       | Description |
|-----------|-----------|----------------------------|-------------|
| tag       | No        | <a href="#">Tag</a> object | Tags        |

**Table 4-272 Tag**

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| key       | Yes       | String | <p>Key</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 36 characters.</p> <p>It cannot be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a key will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0-31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).</p>  |
| value     | Yes       | String | <p>Value</p> <p>It is mandatory when a tag is added and optional when a tag is deleted.</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 43 characters.</p> <p>It can be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a value will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0-31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.).</p> |

## Response Parameters

**Status code: 204**

No Content

**Status code: 400**

**Table 4-273 Response body parameters**

| Parameter  | Type   | Description                                    |
|------------|--------|--|
| error_code | String | For details, see <a href="#">Error Codes</a> . |

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--------|---------------|
| error_msg | String | Error message |

## Example Requests

Example request

```
POST https://[endpoint]/v3/{project_id}/vault/{vault_id}/tags
```

```
{  
  "tag": {  
    "key": "key1",  
    "value": "key2"  
  }  
}
```

## Example Responses

None

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 204         | No Content  |
| 400         | Bad Request |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.7.4 Deleting a Tag from an Associated Resource

### Function

This API is used to delete a tag from an associated resource. The API is idempotent. When you delete a nonexistent tag, error code 404 will be returned. Tag keys cannot be empty or be empty character strings.

### URI

```
DELETE /v3/{project_id}/vault/{vault_id}/tags/{key}
```

**Table 4-274** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description  |
|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| key        | Yes       | String | The key cannot be left blank or be an empty string. The key length and character set are not verified. Keys are verified and used after the spaces before and after them are deleted.<br>Even invalid tags at the bottom layer can be deleted. |
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID   |
| vault_id   | Yes       | String | Resource ID  |

## Request Parameters

None

## Response Parameters

**Status code: 204**

No Content

**Status code: 400**

**Table 4-275** Response body parameters

| Parameter  | Type   | Description                                    |
|------------|--------|--|
| error_code | String | For details, see <a href="#">Error Codes</a> . |
| error_msg  | String | Error message                                  |

## Example Requests

DELETE https://[endpoint]/v3/{project\_id}/vault/{vault\_id}/tags/{key}

## Example Responses

None

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 204         | No Content  |
| 400         | Bad Request |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.7.5 Querying Tags of an Associated Resource

### Function

This API is used to query tags of a specified resource.

TMS uses this API to query all tags of a specified resource.

### URI

GET /v3/{project\_id}/vault/{vault\_id}/tags

**Table 4-276** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID  |
| vault_id   | Yes       | String | Resource ID |

### Request Parameters

None

### Response Parameters

**Status code: 200**

**Table 4-277** Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type                                 | Description                                      |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|--|
| tags      | Array of <a href="#">Tag</a> objects | Tag list<br>Keys in the tag list must be unique. |

**Table 4-278 Tag**

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--------|---|
| key       | String | <p>Key</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 36 characters.</p> <p>It cannot be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a key will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).</p>  |
| value     | String | <p>Value</p> <p>It is mandatory when a tag is added and optional when a tag is deleted.</p> <p>It can contain a maximum of 43 characters.</p> <p>It can be an empty string.</p> <p>Spaces before and after a value will be discarded.</p> <p>It cannot contain non-printable ASCII characters (0–31) and the following characters: =*&lt;&gt;, /</p> <p>It can contain only letters, digits, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.).</p> |

**Status code: 400**

**Table 4-279 Response body parameters**

| Parameter  | Type   | Description                                    |
|------------|--------|--|
| error_code | String | For details, see <a href="#">Error Codes</a> . |
| error_msg  | String | Error message                                  |

## Example Requests

GET https://{endpoint}/v3/{project\_id}/vault/{vault\_id}/tags

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{  
  "tags" : [ {  
    "key" : "string",  
    "value" : ""  
  } ]  
}
```

**Status code: 400**

Bad Request

```
{  
  "error_code" : "BackupService.9900",  
  "error_msg" : "Invalid vault_id provided."  
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |
| 400         | Bad Request |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.7.6 Querying Tags of a Vault Project

### Function

This API is used to query a tenant's tag set in a specific region and of a specific instance type.

TMS uses this API to list tags created by a tenant to facilitate tag creation and resource filtering on the console.

### URI

GET /v3/{project\_id}/vault/tags

**Table 4-280** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID  |

### Request Parameters

None

## Response Parameters

**Status code: 200**

**Table 4-281** Response body parameters

| Parameter | Type                                      | Description |
|-----------|---|-------------|
| tags      | Array of <a href="#">TagsResp</a> objects | Tag list    |

**Table 4-282** TagsResp

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--------|---|
| key       | String | Key<br><br>It consists of up to 36 characters.<br>It cannot be an empty string.<br>It can contain only Chinese characters, letters, digits, hyphens, and underscores.         |
| values    | String | List of values<br><br>It consists of up to 43 characters.<br>It can be an empty string.<br>It can contain only Chinese characters, letters, digits, hyphens, and underscores. |

**Status code: 400**

**Table 4-283** Response body parameters

| Parameter  | Type   | Description                                    |
|------------|--------|--|
| error_code | String | For details, see <a href="#">Error Codes</a> . |
| error_msg  | String | Error message                                  |

## Example Requests

GET https://{endpoint}/v3/{project\_id}/vault/tags

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{  
  "tags": [ {  
    "values": [ "b" ],  
    "key": "a"  
  }, {  
    "values": [ "", "string" ],  
    "key": "string"  
  } ]  
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |
| 400         | Bad Request |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

## 4.8 Restore Points

### 4.8.1 Querying a Restore Point

#### Function

This API is used to query a specified restore point based on its ID.

#### URI

GET /v3/{project\_id}/checkpoints/{checkpoint\_id}

**Table 4-284** Path Parameters

| Parameter     | Mandatory | Type   | Description    |
|---------------|-----------|--------|----------------|
| checkpoint_id | Yes       | String | Checkpoint ID. |
| project_id    | Yes       | String | Project ID.    |

## Request Parameters

**Table 4-285** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | No        | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

## Response Parameters

Status code: 200

**Table 4-286** Response body parameters

| Parameter  | Type                                    | Description             |
|------------|---|-------------------------|
| checkpoint | <a href="#">CheckpointCreate object</a> | Checkpoint information. |

**Table 4-287** CheckpointCreate

| Parameter  | Type   | Description   |
|------------|--|---|
| created_at | String   | Creation time, for example, <b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b> |
| id         | String   | Restore point ID  |
| project_id | String   | Project ID  |
| status     | String   | Status  |
| vault      | <a href="#">CheckpointPlanCreate object</a>    | Vault information   |
| extra_info | <a href="#">CheckpointExtraInfoResp object</a> | Extended information  |

**Table 4-288** CheckpointPlanCreate

| Parameter | Type   | Description |
|-----------|--------|-------------|
| id        | String | Vault ID    |

| Parameter         | Type   | Description  |
|-------------------|--|--|
| name              | String   | Vault name. The value can contain a maximum of 64 characters, including letters, digits, underscores (_), and hyphens (-). |
| resources         | Array of <a href="#">CheckpointResourceResp</a> objects          | Backup objects   |
| skipped_resources | Array of <a href="#">CheckpointCreateSkippedResource</a> objects | Resources skipped during backup  |

**Table 4-289** CheckpointResourceResp

| Parameter      | Type   | Description   |
|----------------|--------|---|
| extra_info     | String | Extra information of the resource   |
| id             | String | ID of the resource to be backed up. The resource must have been associated with the vault and can be backed up.   |
| name           | String | Name of the resource to be backed up. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters.  |
| protect_status | String | Protected status  |
| resource_size  | String | Allocated capacity for the associated resource, in GB   |
| type           | String | Type of the resource to be backed up: OS::Nova::Server: ECS; OS::Cinder::Volume: EVS disks; OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer: Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo: SFS Turbo file systems |
| backup_size    | String | Backup replica size in GB.  |
| backup_count   | String | Number of backups   |

**Table 4-290** CheckpointCreateSkippedResource

| Parameter | Type   | Description |
|-----------|--------|-------------|
| id        | String | Resource ID |

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--------|---|
| type      | String | Resource type.<br>OS::Nova::Server: ECS;<br>OS::Cinder::Volume: EVS disks;<br>OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer: Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo: SFS Turbo file systems |
| name      | String | Name of the resource to be backed up. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters.  |
| code      | String | For details, see <a href="#">Error Codes</a> .  |
| reason    | String | Reason for the skipping. For example, the resource is being backed up.  |

**Table 4-291 CheckpointExtraInfoResp**

| Parameter          | Type    | Description                                 |
|--------------------|---------|---|
| name               | String  | Backup name                                 |
| description        | String  | Backup description                          |
| retention_duration | Integer | Number of days that backups can be retained |

## Example Requests

```
GET https://[endpoint]/v3/4229d7a45436489f8c3dc2b1d35d4987/checkpoints/8b0851a8-adf3-4f4c-a914-dead08bf9664
```

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{
  "checkpoint": {
    "status": "available",
    "created_at": "2019-05-10T07:59:12.037+00:00",
    "vault": {
      "id": "3b5816b5-f29c-4172-9d9a-76c719a659ce",
      "resources": [
        {
          "name": "ecs-1f0f-0002",
          "resource_size": 40,
          "protect_status": "available",
          "type": "OS::Nova::Server",
          "id": "94eba8b2-acc9-4d82-badc-127144cc5526"
        }
      ],
      "name": "vault-be94"
    }
  }
}
```

```
        },
        "project_id" : "4229d7a45436489f8c3dc2b1d35d4987",
        "id" : "8b0851a8-adf3-4f4c-a914-dead08bf9664"
    }
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

### 4.8.2 Replicating a Restore Point

#### Function

This API is used to replicate a restore point.

#### URI

POST /v3/{project\_id}/checkpoints/replicate

**Table 4-292** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |

#### Request Parameters

**Table 4-293** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

**Table 4-294** Request body parameters

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type                            | Description                                       |
|-----------|-----------|---------------------------------|---|
| replicate | Yes       | CheckpointReplicateParam object | Request body parameters for replicating a backup. |

**Table 4-295** CheckpointReplicateParam

| Parameter              | Mandatory | Type    | Description   |
|------------------------|-----------|---------|---|
| auto_trigger           | No        | Boolean | Whether the task is automatically triggered.<br>Default value: false. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: The task is automatically triggered.</li><li>• false: The task is not automatically triggered.</li></ul>  |
| destination_project_id | Yes       | String  | Project ID of the destination region.   |
| destination_region     | Yes       | String  | ID of the destination region.   |
| destination_vault_id   | Yes       | String  | ID of the vault in the destination region.  |
| enable_acceleration    | No        | Boolean | Whether to enable acceleration to shorten the cross-region replication time.<br>If this parameter is not set, the acceleration function is disabled. If enabled, the acceleration function is additionally charged. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: The acceleration function is enabled.</li><li>• false: The acceleration function is disabled.</li></ul> |
| vault_id               | Yes       | String  | Vault ID in UUID format.  |

## Response Parameters

Status code: 200

**Table 4-296** Response body parameters

| Parameter   | Type   | Description                                       |
|-------------|--|---|
| replication | <a href="#">CheckpointReplicateRespBody</a> object | Restore point replication objects in the response |

**Table 4-297** CheckpointReplicateRespBody

| Parameter              | Type  | Description   |
|------------------------|---|---|
| backups                | Array of <a href="#">CheckpointReplicateRespbackups</a> objects | List of backups to be replicated  |
| destination_project_id | String  | ID of the destination project.  |
| destination_region     | String  | Destination region.   |
| destination_vault_id   | String  | ID of the vault in the destination region.  |
| project_id             | String  | ID of the project where replication is performed                                  |
| provider_id            | String  | Backup provider ID, which specifies whether the backup object is a server or disk |
| source_region          | String  | Source region.  |
| vault_id               | String  | Vault ID  |

**Table 4-298** CheckpointReplicateRespbackups

| Parameter             | Type   | Description                        |
|-----------------------|--------|------------------------------------|
| backup_id             | String | ID of the backup to be replicated. |
| replication_record_id | String | Replication record ID              |

## Example Requests

Manually replicating a backup from a source region to a destination region

```
POST https://{endpoint}/v3/f841e01fd2b14e7fa41b6ae7aa6b0594/checkpoints/replicate
```

```
{  
    "replicate" : {
```

```
        "auto_trigger" : false,
        "destination_project_id" : "68589cac08274b82b4e254268a3862d8",
        "destination_region" : "region2",
        "destination_vault_id" : "0ca3eb86-8800-46da-9c37-9d657a825274",
        "enable_acceleration" : false,
        "vault_id" : "3b5816b5-f29c-4172-9d9a-76c719a659ce"
    }
}
```

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{
  "replication" : {
    "destination_vault_id" : "0ca3eb86-8800-46da-9c37-9d657a825274",
    "provider_id" : "0daac4c5-6707-4851-97ba-169e36266b66",
    "source_region" : "region1",
    "vault_id" : "3b5816b5-f29c-4172-9d9a-76c719a659ce",
    "destination_region" : "region2",
    "destination_project_id" : "68589cac08274b82b4e254268a3862d8",
    "backups" : [
      {
        "replication_record_id" : "de128dfa-5451-4905-9c11-8fc842b2f41e",
        "backup_id" : "7558e1a3-7046-4787-95cd-14b0ad0642a8"
      },
      {
        "replication_record_id" : "892a7d1e-17c8-4751-ad75-cfbed7051857",
        "backup_id" : "6df2b54c-dd62-4059-a07c-1b8f24f2725d"
      },
      {
        "replication_record_id" : "8bf5ce8f-bfa1-4d57-98de-d6159ab9d86d",
        "backup_id" : "aa00034d-ef40-443d-ab7a-dc846d988cdf"
      }
    ],
    "project_id" : "4229d7a45436489f8c3dc2b1d35d4987"
  }
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

### 4.8.3 Creating a Restore Point

#### Function

This API is used to back up a vault and generate a restore point.

#### URI

POST /v3/{project\_id}/checkpoints

**Table 4-299** Path Parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type   | Description |
|------------|-----------|--------|-------------|
| project_id | Yes       | String | Project ID. |

## Request Parameters

**Table 4-300** Request header parameters

| Parameter    | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|--------|---|
| X-Auth-Token | Yes       | String | User token<br><br>The token can be obtained by calling the IAM API used to obtain a user token. The value of <b>X-Subject-Token</b> in the response header is the user token. |

**Table 4-301** Request body parameters

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type               | Description                         |
|------------|-----------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| checkpoint | Yes       | VaultBackup object | Parameters for backing up the vault |

**Table 4-302** VaultBackup

| Parameter  | Mandatory | Type                   | Description                           |
|------------|-----------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| parameters | No        | CheckpointParam object | Parameters for backing up to a vault. |
| vault_id   | Yes       | String                 | Vault ID                              |

**Table 4-303** CheckpointParam

| Parameter        | Mandatory | Type                             | Description   |
|------------------|-----------|----------------------------------|---|
| auto_trigger     | No        | Boolean                          | Whether the task is automatically triggered. Default value: false. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true: The task is automatically triggered.</li><li>• false: The task is not automatically triggered.</li></ul> |
| description      | No        | String                           | Backup description  |
| incremental      | No        | Boolean                          | Whether the backup is an incremental backup. Possible values are <b>true</b> (yes) and <b>false</b> (no).   |
| name             | No        | String                           | Backup name. The value can contain a maximum of 64 characters, including digits, uppercase letters, lowercase letters, underscores (_), and hyphens (-).  |
| resources        | No        | Array of strings                 | IDs of the resources to be backed up. The IDs are in UUID format. The resources must have been associated with the vault and can be backed up.  |
| resource_details | No        | Array of <b>Resource</b> objects | Details about the resources to be backed up.  |

**Table 4-304** Resource

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| id        | Yes       | String | ID of the resource to be backed up. The resource must have been associated with the vault and can be backed up. |
| name      | No        | String | Name of the resource to be backed up. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters.                        |

| Parameter | Mandatory | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| type      | Yes       | String | Type of the resource to be backed up: OS::Nova::Server; ECS; OS::Cinder::Volume; EVS disks; OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer; Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo; SFS Turbo file systems |

## Response Parameters

Status code: 200

**Table 4-305** Response body parameters

| Parameter  | Type                                    | Description             |
|------------|---|-------------------------|
| checkpoint | <a href="#">CheckpointCreate object</a> | Checkpoint information. |

**Table 4-306** CheckpointCreate

| Parameter  | Type   | Description   |
|------------|--|---|
| created_at | String   | Creation time, for example, <b>2020-02-05T10:38:34.209782</b> |
| id         | String   | Restore point ID  |
| project_id | String   | Project ID  |
| status     | String   | Status  |
| vault      | <a href="#">CheckpointPlanCreate object</a>    | Vault information   |
| extra_info | <a href="#">CheckpointExtraInfoResp object</a> | Extended information  |

**Table 4-307** CheckpointPlanCreate

| Parameter | Type   | Description |
|-----------|--------|-------------|
| id        | String | Vault ID    |

| Parameter         | Type   | Description  |
|-------------------|--|--|
| name              | String   | Vault name. The value can contain a maximum of 64 characters, including letters, digits, underscores (_), and hyphens (-). |
| resources         | Array of <a href="#">CheckpointResourceResp</a> objects          | Backup objects   |
| skipped_resources | Array of <a href="#">CheckpointCreateSkippedResource</a> objects | Resources skipped during backup  |

**Table 4-308** CheckpointResourceResp

| Parameter      | Type   | Description   |
|----------------|--------|---|
| extra_info     | String | Extra information of the resource   |
| id             | String | ID of the resource to be backed up. The resource must have been associated with the vault and can be backed up.   |
| name           | String | Name of the resource to be backed up. The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters.  |
| protect_status | String | Protected status  |
| resource_size  | String | Allocated capacity for the associated resource, in GB   |
| type           | String | Type of the resource to be backed up: OS::Nova::Server: ECS; OS::Cinder::Volume: EVS disks; OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer: Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo: SFS Turbo file systems |
| backup_size    | String | Backup replica size in GB.  |
| backup_count   | String | Number of backups   |

**Table 4-309** CheckpointCreateSkippedResource

| Parameter | Type   | Description |
|-----------|--------|-------------|
| id        | String | Resource ID |

| Parameter | Type   | Description   |
|-----------|--------|---|
| type      | String | Resource type.<br>OS::Nova::Server: ECS;<br>OS::Cinder::Volume: EVS disks;<br>OS::Ironic::BareMetalServer: Bare Metal Servers; OS::Sfs::Turbo: SFS Turbo file systems |
| name      | String | Name of the resource to be backed up.<br>The value can contain a maximum of 255 characters.   |
| code      | String | For details, see <a href="#">Error Codes</a> .  |
| reason    | String | Reason for the skipping. For example, the resource is being backed up.  |

**Table 4-310 CheckpointExtraInfoResp**

| Parameter          | Type    | Description                                 |
|--------------------|---------|---|
| name               | String  | Backup name                                 |
| description        | String  | Backup description                          |
| retention_duration | Integer | Number of days that backups can be retained |

## Example Requests

Automatically backing up a vault and generating a restore point

```
POST https://{endpoint}/v3/f841e01fd2b14e7fa41b6ae7aa6b0594/checkpoints
```

```
{
  "checkpoint" : {
    "parameters" : {
      "auto_trigger" : true,
      "description" : "backup_description",
      "incremental" : true,
      "name" : "backup_name",
      "resources" : [ "94eba8b2-acc9-4d82-badc-127144cc5526" ]
    },
    "vault_id" : "3b5816b5-f29c-4172-9d9a-76c719a659ce"
  }
}
```

## Example Responses

**Status code: 200**

OK

```
{
  "checkpoint" : {
```

```
"status" : "protecting",
"created_at" : "2019-05-10T07:59:12.733+00:00",
"vault" : {
    "skipped_resources" : [ ],
    "id" : "3b5816b5-f29c-4172-9d9a-76c719a659ce",
    "resources" : [ {
        "name" : "ecs-1f0f-0002",
        "resource_size" : 40,
        "protect_status" : "available",
        "type" : "OS::Nova::Server",
        "id" : "94eba8b2-acc9-4d82-badc-127144cc5526"
    } ],
    "name" : "vault-be94"
},
"project_id" : "4229d7a45436489f8c3dc2b1d35d4987",
"id" : "8b0851a8-adf3-4f4c-a914-dead08bf9664",
"extra_info" : {
    "retention_duration" : -1,
    "name" : "backup_name",
    "description" : "backup_description"
}
}
```

## Status Codes

| Status Code | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
| 200         | OK          |

## Error Codes

See [Error Codes](#).

# 5 Application Cases

## 5.1 Example 1: Creating an ECS Backup

### Scenarios

You can back up resources including cloud servers and disks. This section uses an ECS as an example to describe how to create a cloud server backup by calling APIs. For details on how to call APIs, see [3 Calling APIs](#).

### Constraints

The vault created using this API is in pay-per-use billing mode.

### Involved APIs

To create a cloud server backup, you need to create a vault for storing backups, associate the target server with the vault, and then back up the server. The following APIs are required:

- Creating a Vault: Create a container for storing backups.
- Associating Resources: Determine the cloud server or disk to be backed up.
- Creating a Restore Point: Create a backup.
- Querying a Restore Point: Confirm that a backup has been created.

### Procedure

1. Create a vault.
  - a. Create a vault with simple configurations.
    - API  
URI format: POST /v3/{project\_id}/vaults  
For details, see "Creating a Vault".
    - Sample request  
POST: `https://{{endpoint}}/v3/{project_id}/vaults`

Obtain the value of **{endpoint}** from Regions and Endpoints.

Body:

```
{  
  "vault": {  
    "billing": {  
      "cloud_type": "public",  
      "consistent_level": "crash_consistent",  
      "object_type": "server",  
      "protect_type": "backup",  
      "size": 200  
    },  
    "name": "my_vault",  
    "resources": []  
  }  
}
```

■ Sample response

```
{  
  "vault": {  
    "id": "ea7b8717-2543-478a-a92d-3ca7ee448f67",  
    "name": "my_vault",  
    "description": null,  
    "resources": [],  
    "provider_id": "0daac4c5-6707-4851-97ba-169e36266b66",  
    "created_at": "2020-08-17T03:51:24.678916",  
    "project_id": "0605767b5780d5762fc5c0118072a564",  
    "enterprise_project_id": "0",  
    "auto_bind": false,  
    "bind_rules": {},  
    "user_id": "aa2999fa5ae640f28926f8fd79188934",  
    "billing": {  
      "allocated": 0,  
      "cloud_type": "public",  
      "consistent_level": "crash_consistent",  
      "frozen_scene": null,  
      "charging_mode": "post_paid",  
      "order_id": null,  
      "product_id": null,  
      "protect_type": "backup",  
      "object_type": "server",  
      "spec_code": "vault.backup.server.normal",  
      "used": 0,  
      "storage_unit": null,  
      "status": "available",  
      "size": 200  
    },  
    "tags": []  
  }  
}
```

b. Create a pre-paid vault and associate it with a server.

■ API

URI format: POST /v3/{project\_id}/vaults

The used API is the same as that provided in [1.a.](#)

■ Sample request

POST: [https://{endpoint}/v3/{project\\_id}/vaults](https://{endpoint}/v3/{project_id}/vaults)

Obtain the value of **{endpoint}** from Regions and Endpoints.

Body:

```
{  
  "vault": {  
    "billing": {  
      "cloud_type": "public",  
      "consistent_level": "crash_consistent",  
      "object_type": "server",  
      "protect_type": "backup",  
      "size": 200  
    },  
    "name": "my_vault",  
    "resources": []  
  }  
}
```

```
        "consistent_level": "crash_consistent",
        "object_type": "server",
        "protect_type": "backup",
        "size": 100,
        "charging_mode": "pre_paid",
        "period_type": "month",
        "period_num": 1,
        "is_auto_renew": false,
        "is_auto_pay": false
    },
    "description": "vault_description",
    "name": "vault_name",
    "resources": [
        {
            "id": "97595625-198e-4e4d-879b-9d53f68ba551",
            "type": "OS::Nova::Server"
        }
    ]
}
```

- c. Record the vault ID in the response body.
2. Associate a server or disk with the vault.
    - a. Associate resources.
      - API  
URI format: POST /v3/{project\_id}/vaults/{vault\_id}/addresources  
For details, see "Associating Resources".
      - Sample request  
POST: <https://{{endpoint}}/v3/0605767b5780d5762fc5c0118072a564/vaults/ea7b8717-2543-478a-a92d-3ca7ee448f67/addresources>  
Obtain the value of {{endpoint}} from Regions and Endpoints.  
Body:  

```
{
    "resources": [
        {
            "id": "e8cc6bfd-d324-4b88-9109-9fb0ba70676f",
            "type": "OS::Nova::Server",
            "name": "server-4690-0002"
        }
    ]
}
```
      - Sample response  

```
{
    "add_resource_ids": [
        "e8cc6bfd-d324-4b88-9109-9fb0ba70676f"
    ]
}
```
    - b. In the request body, select the ID of an ECS that is in the **Running** state and has not been associated with a vault.
3. Create a restore point.
    - a. Create a restore point.
      - API  
URI format: POST /v3/{project\_id}/checkpoints  
For details, see "Creating a Restore Point".
      - Sample request  
POST: <https://{{endpoint}}/v3/0605767b5780d5762fc5c0118072a564/checkpoints>

Obtain the value of **{endpoint}** from Regions and Endpoints.

Body:

```
{  
    "checkpoint": {  
        "parameters": {  
            "auto_trigger": false,  
            "description": "backupauto",  
            "incremental": true,  
            "name": "backup_auto",  
            "resources": ["e8cc6bfd-d324-4b88-9109-9fb0ba70676f"]  
        },  
        "vault_id": "ea7b8717-2543-478a-a92d-3ca7ee448f67"  
    }  
}
```

■ Sample response

```
{  
    "checkpoint": {  
        "id": "d9ce6924-d753-4132-bd16-a9f8838ea7d2",  
        "project_id": "0605767b5780d5762fc5c0118072a564",  
        "status": "protecting",  
        "vault": {  
            "id": "ea7b8717-2543-478a-a92d-3ca7ee448f67",  
            "name": "my_vault",  
            "resources": [  
                {  
                    "id": "e8cc6bfd-d324-4b88-9109-9fb0ba70676f",  
                    "type": "OS::Nova::Server",  
                    "name": "ecs-9f93-0002",  
                    "extra_info": "{}",  
                    "resource_size": "40",  
                    "backup_size": "0",  
                    "backup_count": "0",  
                    "protect_status": "available"  
                }  
            ],  
            "skipped_resources": []  
        },  
        "created_at": "2020-08-17T06:49:06.307378",  
        "extra_info": {  
            "name": "backup_auto",  
            "description": "backupauto",  
            "retention_duration": -1  
        }  
    }  
}
```

- b. Record the ID of the restore point in the response message body.  
4. Verify that the server is backed up successfully.

- API

URI format: GET /v3/{project\_id}/checkpoints/{checkpoint\_id}

For details, see .

Obtain the value of **{endpoint}** from Regions and Endpoints.

- Sample request

GET: [https://\[endpoint\]/v3/0605767b5780d5762fc5c0118072a564/checkpoints/d9ce6924-d753-4132-bd16-a9f8838ea7d2](https://[endpoint]/v3/0605767b5780d5762fc5c0118072a564/checkpoints/d9ce6924-d753-4132-bd16-a9f8838ea7d2)

- Sample response

```
{  
    "checkpoint": {  
        "id": "d9ce6924-d753-4132-bd16-a9f8838ea7d2",  
        "project_id": "0605767b5780d5762fc5c0118072a564",  
        "status": "available",  
    }  
}
```

```
        "vault": null,  
        "created_at": "2020-08-17T06:49:06.260790",  
        "extra_info": null  
    }  
}
```

## 5.2 Example 2: Implementing Automatic Backup for a Vault

### Scenarios

This section describes how to use APIs to set a backup policy and apply the policy to a vault for automatic backup.

### Involved APIs

- Creating a Policy: Define when a backup task runs and how long the backups are retained.
- Applying a Policy to a Vault: Apply a policy to a vault.

### Procedure

1. Create a backup policy.
  - API  
URI format: POST /v3/{project\_id}/policies  
For details, see "Creating a Policy".
  - Sample request  
POST: <https://{{endpoint}}/v3/0605767b5780d5762fc5c0118072a564/policies>  
Obtain the value of **{endpoint}** from Regions and Endpoints.

Body:

```
{  
    "policy": {  
        "name": "dh_test_policy",  
        "trigger": {  
            "properties": {  
                "pattern":  
                    ["FREQ=WEEKLY;BYDAY=SU,MO,TU,WE,TH,FR,SA;BYHOUR=23;BYMINUTE=00"]  
            }  
        },  
        "operation_definition": {  
            "retention_duration_days": 30  
        }  
    }  
}
```

- Sample response

```
{  
    "policy": {  
        "id": "30d7cf2d-14fc-415b-b7da-858b37f47250",  
        "name": "dh_test_policy",  
        "operation_type": "backup",  
        "operation_definition": {  
            "retention_duration_days": 30  
        },  
        "enabled": true,  
        "status": "OK"  
    }  
}
```

```
"trigger": {  
    "id": "7954175b-ef2c-432c-b936-f6c83df7a593",  
    "name": "default",  
    "type": "time",  
    "properties": {  
        "pattern": [  
            "FREQ=WEEKLY;BYDAY=SU,MO,TU,WE,TH,FR,SA;BYHOUR=23;BYMINUTE=00"  
        ],  
        "start_time": "2020-08-17 08:39:44"  
    },  
    "associated_vaults": null  
}
```

2. Apply the policy to a vault.

- API

POST /v3/{project\_id}/vaults/{vault\_id}/associatepolicy

For details, see "Applying a Policy to a Vault".

- Sample request

POST: [https://\[endpoint\]/v3/0605767b5780d5762fc5c0118072a564 / vaults/ea7b8717-2543-478a-a92d-3ca7ee448f67/associatepolicy](https://[endpoint]/v3/0605767b5780d5762fc5c0118072a564/vaults/ea7b8717-2543-478a-a92d-3ca7ee448f67/associatepolicy)

Obtain the value of **{endpoint}** from Regions and Endpoints.

Body:

```
{  
    "policy_id": "30d7cf2d-14fc-415b-b7da-858b37f47250"  
}
```

- Sample response

```
{  
    "associate_policy": {  
        "vault_id": "ea7b8717-2543-478a-a92d-3ca7ee448f67",  
        "policy_id": "30d7cf2d-14fc-415b-b7da-858b37f47250"  
    }  
}
```

## 5.3 Example 3: Querying Backups

### Scenarios

This section describes how to use APIs to query all backups of a tenant by page.

The operations described in this section include information query by page and data filtering and sorting. For details about the parameters, see "Querying All Backups".

### Involved APIs

Querying backups involves the following APIs:

- [Querying backups based on a given limit and offset](#)
- [Querying backups based on a given resource type](#)

### Procedure

1. Query backups based on a given **limit** and **offset**.

- API
  - URI format: GET /v3/{project\_id}/backups
  - For details, see "Querying All Backups".
- Sample request

GET:<https://{{endpoint}}/v3/0605767b5780d5762fc5c0118072a564/backups?limit=100&offset=0>

Obtain the value of **{endpoint}** from Regions and Endpoints.
- Sample response

```
{
  "backups": [
    ....
    {
      "children": [],
      "checkpoint_id": "e6aec7a9-7b03-4c1d-8a07-5983b53c53f3",
      "created_at": "2020-08-18T06:00:45.375070",
      "description": null,
      "expired_at": null,
      "extend_info": {
        "app_consistency": {
          "app_consistency": "0",
          "app_consistency_status": "0",
          "app_consistency_error_code": "0",
          "app_consistency_error_message": ""
        },
        "auto_trigger": true,
        "bootable": null,
        "os_images_data": null,
        "progress": null,
        "snapshot_id": null,
        "support_lld": false,
        "supported_restore_mode": "backup",
        "system_disk": false,
        "contain_system_disk": true,
        "architecture": "x86_64"
      },
      "id": "62617971-839d-4d23-8dfd-4ca65c039bdf",
      "image_type": "backup",
      "name": "autobk_cf91_0003",
      "parent_id": null,
      "project_id": "0605767b5780d5762fc5c0118072a564",
      "protected_at": "2020-08-18T06:01:10.432117",
      "provider_id": "0daac4c5-6707-4851-97ba-169e36266b66",
      "resource_az": "bi-iaas-odin1a",
      "resource_id": "d6bf7592-ca52-43a2-9979-e418d64b29bb",
      "resource_name": "xzl_ecs-0003-0001",
      "resource_size": 40,
      "resource_type": "OS::Nova::Server",
      "status": "available",
      "updated_at": "2020-08-18T06:06:44.928325",
      "vault_id": "1572bd27-e221-4f28-94ca-9777d232fc7",
      "replication_records": []
    }
  ],
  "count": 1663
}
```

2. Query backups based on a given resource type.

- API
  - URI format: GET /v3/{project\_id}/backups
  - The used API is the same as that provided in [1](#).
- Sample request

GET: [https://{{endpoint}}/v3/0605767b5780d5762fc5c0118072a564/backups?resource\\_type=OS::Nova::Server&limit=5&offset=0](https://{{endpoint}}/v3/0605767b5780d5762fc5c0118072a564/backups?resource_type=OS::Nova::Server&limit=5&offset=0)

Obtain the value of **{{endpoint}}** from Regions and Endpoints.

- Sample response

```
{  
    "backups": [  
        .....  
        {  
            "children": [],  
            "checkpoint_id": "e328d05e-4b28-4898-b8c1-2bfe6621ec03",  
            "created_at": "2020-08-18T07:00:46.932061",  
            "description": null,  
            "expired_at": null,  
            "extend_info": {  
                "app_consistency": {  
                    "app_consistency": "0",  
                    "app_consistency_status": "0",  
                    "app_consistency_error_code": "0",  
                    "app_consistency_error_message": ""  
                },  
                "auto_trigger": true,  
                "bootable": null,  
                "os_images_data": null,  
                "progress": null,  
                "snapshot_id": null,  
                "support_lld": false,  
                "supported_restore_mode": "backup",  
                "system_disk": false,  
                "contain_system_disk": true,  
                "architecture": "x86_64"  
            },  
            "id": "c892ed58-3a18-47c2-9e31-a1d543dc490a",  
            "image_type": "backup",  
            "name": "autobk_7234_0003",  
            "parent_id": null,  
            "project_id": "0605767b5780d5762fc5c0118072a564",  
            "protected_at": "2020-08-18T07:01:12.675112",  
            "provider_id": "0daac4c5-6707-4851-97ba-169e36266b66",  
            "resource_az": "br-iaas-odin1a",  
            "resource_id": "d6bf7592-ca52-43a2-9979-e418d64b29bb",  
            "resource_name": "xzl_ecs-0003-0001",  
            "resource_size": 40,  
            "resource_type": "OS::Nova::Server",  
            "status": "available",  
            "updated_at": "2020-08-18T07:06:47.518054",  
            "vault_id": "1572bd27-e221-4f28-94ca-9777d232fcfd7",  
            "replication_records": []  
        }  
    ],  
    "count": 150  
}
```

# 6 Permissions Policies and Supported Actions

## 6.1 Introduction

You can use Identity and Access Management (IAM) for fine-grained permissions management of your CBR resources. If your Huawei Cloud account does not need individual IAM users, you can skip this section.

New IAM users do not have any permissions assigned by default. You need to first add them to one or more groups and attach policies or roles to these groups. The users then inherit permissions from the groups and can perform specified operations on cloud services based on the permissions they have been assigned.

You can grant users permissions using roles and policies. Roles are provided by IAM to define service-based permissions that match user's job responsibilities. Policies define API-based permissions for operations on specific resources under certain conditions, allowing for more fine-grained, secure access control of cloud resources.

### NOTE

If you want to allow or deny the access to an API, use policy-based authorization.

Each account has all the permissions required to call all APIs, but IAM users must be granted the required permissions. The required permissions are determined by the actions supported by the API. Only users with the policies allowing for those actions can call the API successfully. For example, if an IAM user wants to query ECSs using an API, the user must have been granted permissions that allow the **ecs:servers:list** action.

## Supported Actions

CBR provides system-defined policies that can be directly used in IAM. You can also create custom policies to supplement system-defined policies for more refined access control. Operations supported by policies are specific to APIs. The following are common concepts related to policies:

- Permissions: statements in a policy that allow or deny certain operations
- APIs: REST APIs that can be called by a user who has been granted specific permissions
- Actions: specific operations that are allowed or denied
- Dependencies: actions which a specific action depends on. When allowing an action for a user, you also need to allow any existing action dependencies for that user.

 NOTE

The check mark (✓) and cross symbol (✗) indicate that an action takes effect or does not take effect for the corresponding type of projects.

CBR supports the following actions in custom policies:

- [Example] Vault actions ([Vault](#)), including all of the actions supported by CBR vault APIs, such as the APIs for creating, modifying, and deleting a vault, querying the vault list, as well as adding and removing resources.
- [Example] Backup sharing actions ([Backup Sharing](#)), including actions supported by CBR backup sharing APIs, such as APIs for adding share members, obtaining the share member list, and updating the share member status.

## 6.2 CBR Actions

### Task

| Permission             | API  | Action         | IAM Project | Enterprise Project |
|------------------------|--|----------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Querying the task list | GET /v3/{project_id}/operation-logs                    | cbr:tasks:list | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Querying a single task | GET /v3/{project_id}/operation-logs/{operation_log_id} | cbr:tasks:get  | ✓           | ✓                  |

## Protection

| Permission                                | API  | Action                                 | Dependencies                              | IAM Project | Enterprise Project |
|---|--|--|---|-------------|--------------------|
| Querying protectable resources            | GET /v3/{project_id}/protectables/{protectable_type}/instances               | cbr:vaults:listProtectables            | ecs:cloudServers:list<br>evs:volumes:list | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Querying a specified protectable resource | GET /v3/{project_id}/protectables/{protectable_type}/instances/{instance_id} | cbr:vaults:getProtectables             | ecs:cloudServers:list<br>evs:volumes:list | ✓           | ✗                  |
| Querying the agent status                 | POST /v3/{project_id}/agent/check  | cbr:backups:checkAgent                 | ecs:cloudServers:list                     | ✓           | ✗                  |
| Querying the replication capability       | GET /v3/{project_id}/replication-capabilities                                | cbr:backups:queryReplicationCapability | -   | ✓           | ✗                  |

## Vault

| Permission                   | API   | Action                     | Dependencies | IAM Project | Enterprise Project |
|------------------------------|---|----------------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Applying a policy to a vault | POST /v3/{project_id}/vaults/{vault_id}/associatepolicy | cbr:vaults:associatePolicy | -            | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Querying a specified vault   | GET /v3/{project_id}/vaults/{vault_id}                  | cbr:vaults:get             | -            | ✓           | ✓                  |

| Permission                               | API  | Action                        | Dependencies                              | IAM Project | Enterprise Project |
|--|--|-------------------------------|---|-------------|--------------------|
| Modifying a vault                        | PUT /v3/{project_id}/vaults/{vault_id}                   | cbr:vaults:update             | -   | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Deleting a vault                         | DELETE /v3/{project_id}/vaults/{vault_id}                | cbr:vaults:delete             | -   | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Dissociating resources                   | POST /v3/{project_id}/vaults/{vault_id}/removeResources  | cbr:vaults:removeResources    | -   | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Associating resources                    | POST /v3/{project_id}/vaults/{vault_id}/addResources     | cbr:vaults:addResources       | ecs:cloudServers:list<br>evs:volumes:list | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Querying the vault list                  | GET /v3/{project_id}/vaults                              | cbr:vaults:list               | -   | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Creating a vault                         | POST /v3/{project_id}/vaults                             | cbr:vaults:create             | ecs:cloudServers:list<br>evs:volumes:list | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Querying the vault list in other regions | GET /v3/{project_id}/external_vaults                     | cbr:vaults:listExternalVaults | cbr:vaults:listVaults                     | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Removing a policy from a vault           | POST /v3/{project_id}/vaults/{vault_id}/dissociatePolicy | cbr:vaults:dissociatePolicy   | -   | ✓           | ✓                  |

## Restore Point

| Permission                    | API                                    | Action            | Dependencies                              | IAM Project | Enterprise Project |
|-------------------------------|--|-------------------|---|-------------|--------------------|
| Synchronizing a restore point | POST /v3/{project_id}/checkpoints sync | cbr:vaults:sync   | -   | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Creating a restore point      | POST /v3/{project_id}/checkpoints      | cbr:vaults:backup | ecs:cloudServers:list<br>evs:volumes:list | ✓           | ✓                  |

## Backup Sharing

| Permission                        | API  | Action            | IAM Project | Enterprise Project |
|-----------------------------------|--|-------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Creating a share member           | POST /v3/{project_id}/backups/{backup_id}/members            | cbr:member:create | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Updating the share member status  | PUT /v3/{project_id}/backups/{backup_id}/members/{member_id} | cbr:member:update | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Querying a specified share member | GET /v3/{project_id}/backups/{backup_id}/members/{member_id} | cbr:member:get    | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Querying the share member list    | GET /v3/{project_id}/backups/{backup_id}/members             | cbr:member:list   | ✓           | ✓                  |

| Permission              | API   | Action            | IAM Project | Enterprise Project |
|-------------------------|---|-------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Deleting a share member | DELETE /v3/{project_id}/backups/{backup_id}/members/{member_id} | cbr:member:delete | ✓           | ✓                  |

## Backup

| Permission                  | API   | Action              | Dependencies                              | IAM Project | Enterprise Project |
|-----------------------------|---|---------------------|---|-------------|--------------------|
| Listing backups             | GET /v3/{project_id}/backups                      | cbr:backups:list    | -   | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Querying a specified backup | GET /v3/{project_id}/backups/{backup_id}          | cbr:backups:get     | -   | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Deleting a backup           | DELETE /v3/{project_id}/backups/{backup_id}       | cbr:backups:delete  | -   | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Synchronizing a backup      | POST /v3/{project_id}/backups/sync                | cbr:backups:sync    | -   | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Restoring from a backup     | POST /v3/{project_id}/backups/{backup_id}/restore | cbr:backups:restore | ecs:cloudServers:list<br>evs:volumes:list | ✓           | ✓                  |

## Policy

| Permission                  | API  | Action              | IAM Project | Enterprise Project |
|-----------------------------|--|---------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Querying the policy list    | GET /v3/{project_id}/policies                | cbr:policies:list   | ✓           | ✗                  |
| Creating a policy           | POST /v3/{project_id}/policies               | cbr:policies:create | ✓           | ✗                  |
| Querying a specified policy | GET /v3/{project_id}/policies/{policy_id}    | cbr:policies:get    | ✓           | ✗                  |
| Updating a policy           | PUT /v3/{project_id}/policies/{policy_id}    | cbr:policies:update | ✓           | ✗                  |
| Deleting a policy           | DELETE /v3/{project_id}/policies/{policy_id} | cbr:policies:delete | ✓           | ✗                  |

## Tag

| Permission  | API   | Action                            | IAM Project | Enterprise Project |
|---|---|-----------------------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Querying the vault resources                      | POST /v3/{project_id}/vault/resource_instances/action | cbr:vaults:listResources          | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Batch adding or deleting tags of a vault resource | POST /v3/{project_id}/vault/{vault_id}/tags/action    | cbr:vaults:bulkCreateOrDeleteTags | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Adding a tag to a vault resource                  | POST /v3/{project_id}/vault/{vault_id}/tags           | cbr:vaults:setTags                | ✓           | ✓                  |

| Permission                         | API   | Action                     | IAM Project | Enterprise Project |
|------------------------------------|---|----------------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Deleting a tag of a vault resource | DELETE /v3/{project_id}/vault/{vault_id}/tags/{key} | cbr:vaults:deleteTags      | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Querying tags of a vault resource  | GET /v3/{project_id}/vault/{vault_id}/tags          | cbr:vaults:getTags         | ✓           | ✓                  |
| Querying tags of a vault project   | GET /v3/{project_id}/vault/tags                     | cbr:vaults:listProjectTags | ✓           | ✓                  |

## Metering

| Permission                 | API                                | Action                       | IAM Project | Enterprise Project |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Querying the storage usage | GET /v3/{project_id}/storage_usage | cbr:backups:listStorageUsage | ✓           | ✓                  |

## Operation

| Permission            | API                                    | Action                 | IAM Project | Enterprise Project |
|-----------------------|--|------------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Updating vault orders | PUT /v3/{project_id}/orders/{order_id} | cbr:vaults:updateOrder | ✓           | ✓                  |

# 7 Appendix

## 7.1 Status Codes

- Normal

| Status Code    | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| 200 OK         | Specifies the normal response code for the GET and PUT operations. |
| 201 Created    | Specifies the normal response code for the POST operation.         |
| 202 Accepted   | The request has been accepted for processing.                      |
| 204 No Content | Specifies the normal response code for the DELETE operation.       |

- Abnormal

| Status Code            | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| 400 Bad Request        | The server failed to process the request.                                 |
| 401 Unauthorized       | You need to enter the username and password to access the requested page. |
| 403 Forbidden          | Access to the requested page is forbidden.                                |
| 404 Not Found          | The server could not find the requested page.                             |
| 405 Method Not Allowed | The method specified in the request is not allowed.                       |
| 406 Not Acceptable     | The response generated by the server could not be accepted by the client. |

| Status Code                       | Description  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 407 Proxy Authentication Required | You must use the proxy server for authentication so that the request can be processed.   |
| 408 Request Timeout               | The request timed out.   |
| 409 Conflict                      | The request could not be processed due to a conflict.                                    |
| 500 Internal Server Error         | The request is not completed because of a service error.                                 |
| 501 Not Implemented               | The request is not completed because the server does not support the requested function. |
| 502 Bad Gateway                   | The request is not completed because the server receives an invalid request.             |
| 503 Service Unavailable           | The request is not completed because the service is unavailable.                         |
| 504 Gateway Timeout               | A gateway timeout error occurs.  |

## 7.2 Error Codes

| Status Code | Error Code         | Error Message  | Description  | Handling Measure  |
|-------------|--------------------|--|--|---|
| 400         | BackupService.0001 | No resource is available for backup.   | No resource is available for backup.   | Check whether resources are being backed up or contact technical support. |
| 400         | BackupService.1011 | The destination project does not support replication.  | The destination project does not support replication.  | Contact technical support.  |
| 400         | BackupService.2001 | Restoration cannot be executed because the size of the disk on the server is smaller than the backup size. | Restoration cannot be executed because the size of the disk on the server is smaller than the backup size. | Perform the operation according to the constraints.                       |

| Status Code | Error Code         | Error Message   | Description   | Handling Measure  |
|-------------|--------------------|---|---|---|
| 400         | BackupService.2002 | The resource is being backed up. Restore the resource after the backup is complete. | The resource is being backed up. Restore the resource after the backup is complete. | Perform the operation according to the constraints.               |
| 400         | BackupService.2003 | Restoration to a different server is not allowed.                                   | Restoration to a different server is not allowed.                                   | Perform the operation according to the constraints.               |
| 400         | BackupService.2005 | Restoration is not allowed in the current backup status.                            | Restoration is not allowed in the current backup status.                            | Perform the operation according to the constraints.               |
| 400         | BackupService.2006 | An ECS backup cannot be restored to a BMS.  | An ECS backup cannot be restored to a BMS.  | Perform the operation according to the constraints.               |
| 400         | BackupService.2007 | A terminated ECS cannot be restored.  | A terminated ECS cannot be restored.  | Ensure that the ECS status is available and then perform backups. |
| 400         | BackupService.2008 | Restoration is not allowed in the current ECS status.                               | Restoration is not allowed in the current ECS status.                               | Check the ECS status.   |
| 400         | BackupService.2009 | Restoration is not allowed in the current disk type.                                | Restoration is not allowed in the current disk type.                                | Perform the operation according to the constraints.               |
| 400         | BackupService.2010 | The resource is being restored.   | The resource is being restored.   | Try again later.  |
| 400         | BackupService.2011 | Restoration is not allowed in the current disk status.                              | Restoration is not allowed in the current disk status.                              | Check the disk status.  |
| 400         | BackupService.2012 | Restoration of some disks is not allowed.   | Restoration of some disks is not allowed.   | Contact technical support.  |

| Status Code | Error Code         | Error Message  | Description  | Handling Measure   |
|-------------|--------------------|--|--|--|
| 400         | BackupService.2013 | Backup data of a data disk cannot be restored to a system disk.                                      | Backup data of a data disk cannot be restored to a system disk.                                      | Use valid values for restoration parameters.                   |
| 400         | BackupService.2014 | A BMS backup cannot be restored to an ECS.   | A BMS backup cannot be restored to an ECS.   | Select a proper backup for restoration.                        |
| 400         | BackupService.2015 | Restoration is not allowed between different architectures.  | Restoration is not allowed between different architectures.  | Select a proper architecture for restoration.                  |
| 400         | BackupService.6001 | The maximum number of this type of policies has been reached.  | The maximum number of this type of policies has been reached.  | Contact technical support.                                     |
| 400         | BackupService.6003 | The destination region cannot be changed because the policy has been applied to a replication vault. | The destination region cannot be changed because the policy has been applied to a replication vault. | Remove the policy from the vault and try again.                |
| 400         | BackupService.6100 | The maximum number of vault resources has been reached.  | The maximum number of vault resources has been reached.  | Create a new vault and associate resources with the new vault. |
| 400         | BackupService.6101 | Invalid vault capacity.  | Invalid vault capacity.  | Use valid values for vault parameters.                         |
| 400         | BackupService.6102 | The vault does not support this resource type.   | The vault does not support this resource type.   | Use valid values for vault type parameters.                    |

| Status Code | Error Code           | Error Message  | Description  | Handling Measure   |
|-------------|----------------------|--|--|--|
| 400         | BackupService.e.6103 | The resource has been associated with a vault.               | The resource has been associated with a vault.               | Use valid values for resource parameters.                    |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6104 | Duplicate vault resources.                                   | Duplicate vault resources.                                   | Use valid values for resource parameters.                    |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6106 | The vault already exists.                                    | The vault already exists.                                    | Use valid values for vault parameters.                       |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6107 | Vault capacity expansion failed.                             | Vault capacity expansion failed.                             | Try again. If the fault persists, contact technical support. |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6108 | New resources cannot be associated with the vault.           | New resources cannot be associated with the vault.           | Try again. If the fault persists, contact technical support. |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6109 | The bill does not exist.                                     | The bill does not exist.                                     | Contact technical support.                                   |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6110 | The vault cannot be updated.                                 | The vault cannot be updated.                                 | Try again. If the fault persists, contact technical support. |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6111 | The vault cannot be deleted.                                 | The vault cannot be deleted.                                 | Try again. If the fault persists, contact technical support. |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6112 | Invalid vault status.  | Invalid vault status.  | Perform the operation in the correct status.                 |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6113 | Backup is not allowed in the current vault status.           | Backup is not allowed in the current vault status.           | Perform the operation in the correct status.                 |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6114 | The used capacity of the vault exceeds the maximum capacity. | The used capacity of the vault exceeds the maximum capacity. | Use vaults properly.   |

| Status Code | Error Code           | Error Message   | Description   | Handling Measure   |
|-------------|----------------------|---|---|--|
| 400         | BackupService.e.6115 | Failed to delete the backups of vault resources.  | Failed to delete the backups of vault resources.  | Try again. If the fault persists, contact technical support. |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6116 | Unsupported resource type.  | Unsupported resource type.  | Enter a valid <b>protect type</b> value.                     |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6117 | Unknown policy type.  | Unknown policy type.  | Enter a valid <b>OperationType</b> value.                    |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6118 | Failed to check the destination vault.  | Failed to check the destination vault.  | Try again. If the fault persists, contact technical support. |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6119 | The destination vault does not support replication.   | The destination vault does not support replication.   | Check whether the destination vault supports replication.    |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6120 | The destination vault does not exist.   | The destination vault does not exist.   | Check whether the destination vault exists.                  |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6121 | Vault deletion failed.  | Vault deletion failed.  | Try again. If the fault persists, contact technical support. |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6122 | The resource type does not support replication.   | The resource type does not support replication.   | Check whether the resource type supports replication.        |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6123 | Capacity expansion failed. There may be unprocessed capacity expansion orders or capacity expansion is in progress. | Capacity expansion failed. There may be unprocessed capacity expansion orders or capacity expansion is in progress. | Try again. If the fault persists, contact technical support. |

| Status Code | Error Code           | Error Message   | Description   | Handling Measure   |
|-------------|----------------------|---|---|--|
| 400         | BackupService.e.6124 | Backup is not allowed for the current type of vaults.           | Backup is not allowed for the current type of vaults.           | Use different types of vaults properly.                        |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6125 | A backup task is in progress.                                   | A backup task is in progress.                                   | Perform backups after the current backup task is complete.     |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6126 | Database backup is not allowed for this vault.                  | Database backup is not allowed for this vault.                  | Use different types of vaults properly.                        |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6127 | This policy cannot be applied to this vault.                    | This policy cannot be applied to this vault.                    | Use different types of vaults properly.                        |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6128 | Replication is not allowed for the current type of vaults.      | Replication is not allowed for the current type of vaults.      | Use a proper type of vault for replication.                    |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6129 | The maximum capacity of the destination vault has been reached. | The maximum capacity of the destination vault has been reached. | Expand the vault capacity and then perform this operation.     |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6130 | The vault is being replicated.                                  | The vault is being replicated.                                  | Try again later.   |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6131 | The traffic record does not exist.                              | The traffic record does not exist.                              | Contact technical support.                                     |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6133 | The maximum number of vaults has been reached.                  | The maximum number of vaults has been reached.                  | Contact technical support.                                     |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6134 | Resources are being removed from the vault.                     | Resources are being removed from the vault.                     | Try again later.   |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6135 | The resource does not exist in the vault.                       | The resource does not exist in the vault.                       | Check whether the resource has been associated with the vault. |

| Status Code | Error Code           | Error Message  | Description  | Handling Measure   |
|-------------|----------------------|--|--|--|
| 400         | BackupService.e.6136 | Backup policies cannot be applied with hybrid cloud backup vaults.           | Backup policies cannot be applied with hybrid cloud backup vaults.           | Contact technical support.                                   |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6140 | An encrypted disk cannot be specified as a system disk.                      | An encrypted disk cannot be specified as a system disk.                      | Perform the operation according to the constraints.          |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6141 | A SCSI disk cannot be specified as a system disk.                            | A SCSI disk cannot be specified as a system disk.                            | Perform the operation according to the constraints.          |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6142 | Maximum capacities of all vaults have been reached.                          | Maximum capacities of all vaults have been reached.                          | Expand vault capacities and try again.                       |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6201 | The backup cannot be deleted.  | The backup cannot be deleted.  | Try again. If the fault persists, contact technical support. |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6202 | Backups can be used for restoration only when the vault status is Available. | Backups can be used for restoration only when the vault status is Available. | Perform the operation in the correct status.                 |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6203 | Performing backups.  | Performing backups.  | Perform backups after the current task is complete.          |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6204 | The backup cannot be deleted because it has been used to create an image.    | The backup cannot be deleted because it has been used to create an image.    | Delete the created image and then delete the backup.         |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6206 | Metadata query is not allowed in the current backup status.                  | Metadata query is not allowed in the current backup status.                  | Try again later.   |

| Status Code | Error Code           | Error Message  | Description  | Handling Measure   |
|-------------|----------------------|--|--|--|
| 400         | BackupService.e.6215 | Backup is not allowed in the current resource status.                                  | Backup is not allowed in the current resource status.          | Check whether the resource can be backed up in the current status. |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6216 | The backup cannot be deleted because it is in use.                                     | The backup cannot be deleted because it is in use.             | Try again later.   |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6220 | Automatic backups in the locked repository are prohibited from being manually deleted. | Automatic backups in locked vaults cannot be manually deleted. | Automatic backups in locked vaults cannot be manually deleted.     |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6300 | The resource type and backup provider do not match.                                    | The resource type and backup provider do not match.            | Contact technical support.   |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6301 | Invalid backup provider ID.  | Invalid backup provider ID.                                    | Use a valid provider ID.   |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6400 | Bucket creation failed.  | Bucket creation failed.  | Try again. If the fault persists, contact technical support.       |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6401 | Failed to set the bucket quota.  | Failed to set the bucket quota.                                | Try again. If the fault persists, contact technical support.       |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6403 | Failed to obtain bucket storage information.   | Failed to obtain bucket storage information.                   | Try again. If the fault persists, contact technical support.       |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6404 | Bucket deletion failed.  | Bucket deletion failed.  | Try again. If the fault persists, contact technical support.       |

| Status Code | Error Code           | Error Message  | Description  | Handling Measure   |
|-------------|----------------------|--|--|--|
| 400         | BackupService.e.6405 | Bucket object deletion failed.                                     | Bucket object deletion failed.                                     | Try again. If the fault persists, contact technical support.                     |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6406 | Failed to list bucket objects.                                     | Failed to list bucket objects.                                     | Try again. If the fault persists, contact technical support.                     |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6407 | Failed to set the bucket ACL.                                      | Failed to set the bucket ACL.                                      | Try again. If the fault persists, contact technical support.                     |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6408 | Failed to set the bucket policy.                                   | Failed to set the bucket policy.                                   | Try again. If the fault persists, contact technical support.                     |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6600 | The maximum number of tags has been reached for the resource.      | The maximum number of tags has been reached for the resource.      | Delete some tags and try again.  |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6700 | Only cloud server backups can be shared.                           | Only cloud server backups can be shared.                           | Share cloud server backups.  |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6701 | The maximum number of backups that can be shared has been reached. | The maximum number of backups that can be shared has been reached. | Check whether the maximum number of backups that can be shared has been reached. |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6702 | Only backups in the Available status can be shared.                | Only backups in the Available status can be shared.                | Share backups that are in the Available status.                                  |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6703 | The backup has been shared.  | The backup has been shared.  | Check whether the backup has already been shared to a user.                      |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6704 | Invalid project ID of the tenant for sharing.                      | Invalid project ID of the tenant for sharing.                      | Use a correct project ID for sharing.  |

| Status Code | Error Code           | Error Message   | Description   | Handling Measure                                    |
|-------------|----------------------|---|---|---|
| 400         | BackupService.e.6706 | Invalid update parameter value for the share member.  | Invalid update parameter value for the share member.  | Use valid values for update parameters.             |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6707 | Backup sharing is not allowed.  | Backup sharing is not allowed.  | Check whether backup sharing is supported.          |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6708 | Failed to update the status of a share member.  | Failed to update the status of a share member.  | Contact technical support.                          |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6709 | Backup sharing is not allowed for cloud servers using encrypted disks.                        | Backup sharing is not allowed for cloud servers using encrypted disks.                        | Perform the operation according to the constraints. |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6710 | The shared backup has been used to register an image.   | The shared backup has been used to register an image.   | Delete the image first.                             |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6711 | Shared backup deletion failed.  | Shared backup deletion failed.  | Contact technical support.                          |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6712 | Backup sharing is not allowed in the current vault status.                                    | Backup sharing is not allowed in the current vault status.                                    | Perform the operation according to the constraints. |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6713 | The type of the vault accepting the shared backup and the backup resource type are different. | The type of the vault accepting the shared backup and the backup resource type are different. | The vault type and resource type must be the same.  |
| 400         | BackupService.e.6714 | A shared backup cannot be shared to the same member again.                                    | A shared backup cannot be shared to the same member again.                                    | Perform the operation according to the constraints. |

| Status Code | Error Code         | Error Message   | Description   | Handling Measure  |
|-------------|--------------------|---|---|---|
| 400         | BackupService.7001 | DESS disks cannot be backed up.                         | DESS disks cannot be backed up.                         | Perform the operation according to the constraints.                 |
| 400         | BackupService.7002 | SCSI disks cannot be backed up.                         | SCSI disks cannot be backed up.                         | Perform the operation according to the constraints.                 |
| 400         | BackupService.7003 | Backup is not allowed in the current disk status.       | Backup is not allowed in the current disk status.       | Perform the operation in the correct status.                        |
| 400         | BackupService.7004 | Backup or restoration is not allowed for this disk.     | Backup or restoration is not allowed for this disk.     | Contact technical support.  |
| 400         | BackupService.7006 | The disk already exists in the vault.                   | The disk already exists in the vault.                   | Dissociate the disk from the vault and then perform this operation. |
| 400         | BackupService.7007 | A disk created a long time ago cannot be backed up.     | A disk created a long time ago cannot be backed up.     | Replace the disk and perform backups.                               |
| 400         | BackupService.7008 | Disks at the disaster recovery site cannot be restored. | Disks at the disaster recovery site cannot be restored. | Perform the operation in the correct status.                        |
| 400         | BackupService.7101 | Backup is not allowed in the current server status.     | Backup is not allowed in the current server status.     | Perform the operation in the correct status.                        |
| 400         | BackupService.7102 | The server has stopped.                                 | The server has stopped.                                 | Perform the operation in the correct status.                        |
| 400         | BackupService.7103 | The server cannot be backed up.                         | The server cannot be backed up.                         | Contact technical support.  |

| Status Code | Error Code         | Error Message   | Description   | Handling Measure                                     |
|-------------|--------------------|---|---|--|
| 400         | BackupService.7104 | Backup is not allowed for servers using SCSI disks.                                   | Backup is not allowed for servers using SCSI disks.                                   | Detach the SCSI disks and then perform backups.      |
| 400         | BackupService.7105 | Inconsistent disk backends.   | Inconsistent disk backends.   | Contact technical support.                           |
| 400         | BackupService.7106 | Shared disks cannot be backed up.   | Shared disks cannot be backed up.   | Perform the operation according to the constraints.  |
| 400         | BackupService.7107 | The maximum number of shared disks has been reached.                                  | The maximum number of shared disks has been reached.                                  | Exclude the shared disks and then perform backups.   |
| 400         | BackupService.7108 | Backup is not allowed for servers containing no disks.                                | Backup is not allowed for servers containing no disks.                                | Attach disks to the server and then perform backups. |
| 400         | BackupService.7109 | BMSs cannot be backed up.   | BMSs cannot be backed up.   | Perform the operation according to the constraints.  |
| 400         | BackupService.7110 | The resource type and provider ID do not match.                                       | The resource type and provider ID do not match.                                       | Use a valid provider ID.                             |
| 400         | BackupService.7111 | Backup is not allowed for servers using DESS disks.                                   | Backup is not allowed for servers using DESS disks.                                   | Detach DESS disks and then perform backups.          |
| 400         | BackupService.7113 | BMS local disks cannot be backed up.  | BMS local disks cannot be backed up.  | Exclude local disks and then perform backups.        |
| 400         | BackupService.7114 | Restoration to the source server running a different operating system is not allowed. | Restoration to the source server running a different operating system is not allowed. | Use valid values for restoration parameters.         |

| Status Code | Error Code         | Error Message   | Description   | Handling Measure  |
|-------------|--------------------|---|---|---|
| 400         | BackupService.7115 | The backup server and the destination server to be restored have different types. | The backup server and the destination server to be restored have different types. | Use valid values for restoration parameters.                          |
| 400         | BackupService.7116 | The server has been associated with the vault.                                    | The server has been associated with the vault.                                    | Dissociate the server from the vault and then perform this operation. |
| 400         | BackupService.7117 | Restoration is not allowed for disaster recovery site servers.                    | Restoration is not allowed for disaster recovery site servers.                    | Use valid values for restoration parameters.                          |
| 400         | BackupService.7200 | Cloud databases are being backed up.  | Cloud databases are being backed up.  | Try again later.  |
| 400         | BackupService.7201 | The disk is not attached to any server.   | The disk is not attached to any server.   | Confirm and then try again.   |
| 400         | BackupService.7203 | The snapshot is not in the correct status.  | The snapshot is not in the correct status.  | Try again later.  |
| 400         | BackupService.7204 | The snapshot and disk do not match.   | The snapshot and disk do not match.   | Confirm and then try again.   |
| 400         | BackupService.7300 | The vault does not support synchronization.                                       | The vault does not support synchronization.                                       | Check whether the vault type supports synchronization.                |
| 400         | BackupService.7301 | The vault is not empty.   | The vault is not empty.   | Perform the operation according to the constraints.                   |
| 400         | BackupService.7302 | Backups are being synchronized.   | Backups are being synchronized.   | Perform the operation according to the constraints.                   |

| Status Code | Error Code           | Error Message  | Description  | Handling Measure                              |
|-------------|----------------------|--|--|---|
| 400         | BackupService.e.7303 | The maximum number of vaults has been reached.   | The maximum number of vaults has been reached.   | Contact technical support.                    |
| 400         | BackupService.e.7501 | SFS Turbo file systems are being backed up.  | SFS Turbo file systems are being backed up.  | Try again later.                              |
| 400         | BackupService.e.7502 | Backup is not allowed in the current status of the SFS Turbo file system.                            | Backup is not allowed in the current status of the SFS Turbo file system.                            | Perform the operation in the correct status.  |
| 400         | BackupService.e.7503 | Backup is not allowed in the current sub-status of the SFS Turbo file system.                        | Backup is not allowed in the current sub-status of the SFS Turbo file system.                        | Perform the operation in the correct status.  |
| 400         | BackupService.e.7504 | Failed to freeze the SFS Turbo file system.  | Failed to freeze the SFS Turbo file system.  | Try again later.                              |
| 400         | BackupService.e.7505 | Failed to unfreeze the SFS Turbo file system.  | Failed to unfreeze the SFS Turbo file system.  | Try again later.                              |
| 400         | BackupService.e.7506 | Failed to execute tasks of the SFS Turbo file system.  | Failed to execute tasks of the SFS Turbo file system.  | Try again later or contact technical support. |
| 400         | BackupService.e.7507 | Restoration is not allowed because the SFS Turbo file system is different from when it is backed up. | Restoration is not allowed because the SFS Turbo file system is different from when it is backed up. | Perform the operation in the correct status.  |

| Status Code | Error Code           | Error Message  | Description  | Handling Measure   |
|-------------|----------------------|--|--|--|
| 400         | BackupService.e.7508 | SFS Turbo file system pre-restoration failed.                                  | SFS Turbo file system pre-restoration failed.                                  | Try again. If the fault persists, contact technical support. |
| 400         | BackupService.e.7509 | SFS Turbo file system restoration failed.                                      | SFS Turbo file system restoration failed.                                      | Try again. If the fault persists, contact technical support. |
| 400         | BackupService.e.7510 | SFS Turbo backups can only be restored to original SFS Turbo file systems.     | SFS Turbo backups can only be restored to original SFS Turbo file systems.     | Restore to the original SFS Turbo file system.               |
| 400         | BackupService.e.7511 | Restoration is not allowed in the current status of the SFS Turbo file system. | Restoration is not allowed in the current status of the SFS Turbo file system. | Perform the operation in the correct status.                 |
| 400         | BackupService.e.8300 | Insufficient snapshot quota.   | Insufficient snapshot quota.   | Increase quota and then try again.                           |
| 400         | BackupService.e.9900 | Parameter verification failed.   | Parameter verification failed.   | Use valid parameter values.                                  |
| 403         | BackupService.e.8600 | Not authenticated.   | Not authenticated.   | Complete real-name authentication.                           |
| 404         | BackupService.e.4001 | The migration record does not exist.   | The migration record does not exist.   | Provide a correct migration record ID.                       |
| 404         | BackupService.e.6000 | The policy does not exist.   | The policy does not exist.   | Check whether the policy exists.                             |
| 404         | BackupService.e.6002 | The vault is not applied with the policy.                                      | The vault is not applied with the policy.                                      | Apply the backup policy to the vault first.                  |
| 404         | BackupService.e.6105 | The vault does not exist.  | The vault does not exist.  | Use valid values for vault parameters.                       |

| Status Code | Error Code           | Error Message                             | Description                               | Handling Measure  |
|-------------|----------------------|---|---|---|
| 404         | BackupService.e.6200 | The backup does not exist.                | The backup does not exist.                | Check whether the backup exists.                        |
| 404         | BackupService.e.6217 | The backup restore point does not exist.  | The backup restore point does not exist.  | Check whether the backup restore point exists.          |
| 404         | BackupService.e.6302 | The resource does not exist.              | The resource does not exist.              | Confirm the queried resource.                           |
| 404         | BackupService.e.6402 | The bucket is not empty.                  | The bucket is not empty.                  | Delete backups and backup policies to empty the bucket. |
| 404         | BackupService.e.6500 | The operation log does not exist.         | The operation log does not exist.         | Check whether the respective task exists.               |
| 404         | BackupService.e.6501 | The task does not exist.                  | The task does not exist.                  | Check whether the task exists.                          |
| 404         | BackupService.e.6601 | The key does not exist.                   | The key does not exist.                   | Enter a correct key.                                    |
| 404         | BackupService.e.6705 | The share member does not exist.          | The share member does not exist.          | Check whether the share member exists.                  |
| 404         | BackupService.e.7000 | The disk does not exist.                  | The disk does not exist.                  | Perform the operation according to the constraints.     |
| 404         | BackupService.e.7100 | The server does not exist.                | The server does not exist.                | Perform the operation in the correct status.            |
| 404         | BackupService.e.7202 | Failed to obtain the snapshot.            | Failed to obtain the snapshot.            | Confirm the query parameters.                           |
| 404         | BackupService.e.7500 | The SFS Turbo file system does not exist. | The SFS Turbo file system does not exist. | Checks whether the SFS Turbo file system exists.        |
| 500         | BackupService.e.0002 | Resources are being backed up.            | Resources are being backed up.            | Try again later.  |

| Status Code | Error Code           | Error Message   | Description   | Handling Measure   |
|-------------|----------------------|---|---|--|
| 500         | BackupService.e.1005 | The destination region does not support replication.              | The destination region does not support replication.              | Check whether the current region supports replication.       |
| 500         | BackupService.e.1006 | Failed to import the backup replica.                              | Failed to import the backup replica.                              | Contact technical support.                                   |
| 500         | BackupService.e.4004 | Failed to clean up data.  | Failed to clean up data.  | Try again later.   |
| 500         | BackupService.e.4005 | Failed to check the destination vault.                            | Failed to check the destination vault.                            | Try again later.   |
| 500         | BackupService.e.4006 | Failed to migrate the backup in an intermediate status.           | Failed to migrate the backup in an intermediate status.           | Try again later.   |
| 500         | BackupService.e.4007 | Failed to check the migration progress of other regions.          | Failed to check the migration progress of other regions.          | Try again later.   |
| 500         | BackupService.e.6132 | Vault creation failed.  | Vault creation failed.  | Try again. If the fault persists, contact technical support. |
| 500         | BackupService.e.6137 | One disk on cloud servers cannot be backed up in multiple vaults. | One disk on cloud servers cannot be backed up in multiple vaults. | Associate servers using the same disk to the same vault.     |
| 500         | BackupService.e.6138 | Failed to obtain language preferences from CBC.                   | Failed to obtain language preferences from CBC.                   | Only Chinese and English are supported.                      |

| Status Code | Error Code           | Error Message   | Description   | Handling Measure                                    |
|-------------|----------------------|---|---|---|
| 500         | BackupService.e.6139 | Failed to obtain <b>xdomain_type</b> .  | Failed to obtain <b>xdomain_type</b> .  | Try again later.                                    |
| 500         | BackupService.e.6207 | This type of backups cannot be used to create images.                                   | This type of backups cannot be used to create images.                                   | Perform the operation according to the constraints. |
| 500         | BackupService.e.6208 | Image creation is not allowed in the current backup status.                             | Image creation is not allowed in the current backup status.                             | Try again later or contact technical support.       |
| 500         | BackupService.e.6209 | The backup does not contain the system disk data and cannot be used to create an image. | The backup does not contain the system disk data and cannot be used to create an image. | Perform the operation according to the constraints. |
| 500         | BackupService.e.6210 | An image has been created using the backup.   | An image has been created using the backup.   | Perform the operation according to the constraints. |
| 500         | BackupService.e.6211 | An image has been created using the backup.   | An image has been created using the backup.   | Perform the operation according to the constraints. |
| 500         | BackupService.e.6212 | Image creation failed.  | Image creation failed.  | Contact technical support.                          |
| 500         | BackupService.e.6213 | The backup and the image do not match.  | The backup and the image do not match.  | Contact technical support.                          |
| 500         | BackupService.e.6214 | Failed to deregister the image.   | Failed to deregister the image.   | Contact technical support.                          |
| 500         | BackupService.e.7009 | The disk backup is being lazyloaded after deleted.                                      | The disk backup is being lazyloaded after deleted.                                      | Perform the operation in the correct status.        |

| Status Code | Error Code         | Error Message                          | Description                            | Handling Measure           |
|-------------|--------------------|--|--|----------------------------|
| 500         | BackupService.8400 | Failed to obtain the product from CBC. | Failed to obtain the product from CBC. | Try again later.           |
| 500         | BackupService.9910 | Unknown error.                         | Unknown error.                         | Contact technical support. |
| 500         | BackupService.9998 | Authentication failed.                 | Authentication failed.                 | Confirm user information.  |

## 7.3 Obtaining a Project ID

### Scenarios

A project ID is required for some URLs when an API is called. Therefore, you need to obtain a project ID in advance. Two methods are available:

- [Obtain the Project ID by Calling an API](#)
- [Obtain the Project ID from the Console](#)

### Obtain the Project ID by Calling an API

You can obtain a project ID by calling the API used to [query projects based on specified criteria](#).

The API used to obtain a project ID is GET <https://{{Endpoint}}/v3/projects>. {{Endpoint}} is the IAM endpoint and can be obtained from Regions and Endpoints. For details about API authentication, see [3.2 Authentication](#).

The following is an example response. The value of **id** is the project ID.

```
{  
  "projects": [  
    {  
      "domain_id": "65ewtrgaggshhk1223245sghjlse684b",  
      "is_domain": false,  
      "parent_id": "65ewtrgaggshhk1223245sghjlse684b",  
      "name": "project_name",  
      "description": "",  
      "links": {  
        "next": null,  
        "previous": null,  
        "self": "https://www.example.com/v3/projects/a4adasfjljaaaakla12334jklga9sasfg"  
      },  
      "id": "a4adasfjljaaaakla12334jklga9sasfg",  
      "enabled": true  
    }  
  ],  
  "links": {  
    "next": null,  
    "previous": null,  
    "self": "https://www.example.com/v3/projects"  
  }  
}
```

## Obtain a Project ID from the Console

To obtain a project ID from the console, perform the following operations:

1. Log in to the management console.
2. Click the username and select **My Credentials** from the drop-down list.  
On the **API Credentials** page, view the project ID in the project list.